

# UNIFORM BUILDING CODE COMMISSION

Report to the Utah Legislature  
Business and Labor Interim Committee

September 1, 2022

## **Uniform Building Code Commission recommended changes to construction codes under Title 15A, State Construction and Fire Code Act**

The following report has the full details and summary of proposed amendments to the 2021 National Building Codes as approved by the Uniform Building Code Commission (the “UBCC”). This proposal recommends that the 2021 International Codes and amendments be adopted and made effective July 1, 2023

Pursuant to Subsection 15A-1-206(3) of the State Construction and Fire Codes Act, a public hearing was held before the UBCC on August 10, 2022, at approximately 9:10 a.m., to receive public comment on the UBCC’s proposed building codes and amendments.

Notice of this hearing was appropriately published via the UBCC’s agenda on the Utah Public Notice Website and posted in the Heber M. Wells building. The hearing was conducted virtually via Google Meet with an anchor location in Room 474 of the Heber M. Wells Building, 160 E 300 S, Salt Lake City, Utah.

Present, representing the UBCC were multiple UBCC members constituting a quorum: Art Anderson, Karl Mott, Gary Bullock, Tom Peterson, Josh Blazzard, LoriAnne Bisping, Trent Hunt, Steven Dailey, and Scott Carpenter.

Written comments were submitted by multiple parties; these comments were given to the UBCC for review by Secretary Sharon Smalley, with copies placed in the UBCC files.

The public hearing adjourned at approximately 10:50 a.m.

This report consists of two sections:

**SECTION A** – Proposed Building Codes and Amendments recommended by the UBCC and its advisory committees. It should be noted that the changes are made with strikethrough and underline as if making changes to existing statutes which have adopted the current building codes. This format is used for easier identification of items that are recommended for changes; and

**SECTION B** – A summary and explanation of the changes proposed in Section A.

## SECTION A

### **Title 15A. State Construction and Fire Codes Act**

#### **Chapter 1 General Chapter**

#### **Part 1**

#### **General Provisions**

##### **15A-1-101 Titles.**

- (1) This title is known as the "State Construction and Fire Codes Act."
- (2) This chapter is known as "General Chapter."

Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

##### **15A-1-102 Definitions.**

As used in this title:

- (1) "Board" means the Utah Fire Prevention Board created in Section 53-7-203.
- (2) "Division" means the Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing created in Section 58-1-103, except as provided in:
  - (a) Part 4, State Fire Code Administration Act;
  - and
  - (b) Chapter 5, State Fire Code Act.
- (3) "State Construction Code" means the State Construction Code adopted by:
  - (a) Chapter 2, Adoption of State Construction Code;
  - ~~(b) Chapter 2a, Tall Wood Buildings of Mass Timber Construction Incorporated as Part of State Construction Code;~~
  - ~~(e)~~(b) Chapter 3, Statewide Amendments Incorporated as Part of State Construction Code; ~~(d)~~(c) Chapter 4, Local Amendments Incorporated as Part of State Construction Code; and ~~(e)~~(d) Chapter 6, Additional Construction Requirements.
- (4) "State Fire Code" means the State Fire Code adopted by Chapter 5, State Fire Code Act.
- (5) "Utah Code" means the Utah Code Annotated (1953), as amended.

Amended by Chapter 43, 2020 General Session

##### **15A-1-103 Formatting powers.**

- (1) As part of the division's compliance with Section 15A-1-205, the division may modify the format of the State Construction Code to provide accessibility to users of the State Construction Code.

- (2) Consistent with Part 4, State Fire Code Administration Act, and Title 53, Chapter 7, Utah Fire Prevention and Safety Act, the State Fire Marshall Division under the direction of the board may modify the format of the State Fire Code to provide accessibility to users of the State Fire Code.

Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

**15A-1-104 Permit approval required -- Certificate of occupancy valid.**

- (1) As used in this section:
- (a) "Compliance agency" is as defined in Section 15A-1-202.
  - (b) "Project" is as defined in Section 15A-1-209.
- (2) A compliance agency for a political subdivision may not reject a permit, or otherwise withhold approval of a project whenever approval is required, for failure to comply with the applicable provisions of this title unless the compliance agency:
- (a) cites with specificity the applicable provision with which the project has failed to comply; and (b) describes how the project has failed to comply.
- (3) If a compliance agency or a representative of a compliance agency issues a certificate of occupancy, the compliance agency may not withdraw the certificate of occupancy or exert additional jurisdiction over the elements of the project for which the certificate was issued unless additional changes or modifications requiring a building permit are made to elements of the project after the certificate was issued.

Enacted by Chapter 197, 2014 General Session

## **Part 2**

### **State Construction Code Administration Act**

**15A-1-201 Title.**

This part is known as the "State Construction Code

Administration Act." Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

**15A-1-202 Definitions.**

As used in this chapter:

- (1) "Agricultural use" means a use that relates to the tilling of soil and raising of crops, or keeping or raising domestic animals.
- (2)
- (a) "Approved code" means a code, including the standards and specifications contained in the code, approved by the division under Section 15A-1-204 for use

- by a compliance agency. (b) "Approved code" does not include the State Construction Code.
- (3) "Building" means a structure used or intended for supporting or sheltering any use or occupancy and any improvements attached to it.
- (4) "Code" means:
- (a) the State Construction Code; or
  - (b) an approved code.
- (5) "Commission" means the Uniform Building Code Commission created in Section 15A-1-203.
- (6) "Compliance agency" means:
- (a) an agency of the state or any of its political subdivisions which issues permits for construction regulated under the codes;
  - (b) any other agency of the state or its political subdivisions specifically empowered to enforce compliance with the codes; or
  - (c) any other state agency which chooses to enforce codes adopted under this chapter by authority given the agency under a title other than this part and Part 3, Factory Built Housing and Modular Units Administration Act.
- (7) "Construction code" means standards and specifications published by a nationally recognized code authority for use in circumstances described in Subsection 15A-1-204(1), including:
- (a) a building code;
  - (b) an electrical code;
  - (c) a residential one and two family dwelling code;
  - (d) a plumbing code;
  - (e) a mechanical code;
  - (f) a fuel gas code;
  - (g) an energy conservation code;
  - (h) a swimming pool and spa code; and
  - (i) a manufactured housing installation standard code.
- (8) "Construction project" means the same as that term is defined in Section 38-1a-102.
- (9) "Executive director" means the executive director of the Department of Commerce.
- (10) "Legislative action" includes legislation that:
- (a) adopts a new State Construction Code;
  - (b) amends the State Construction Code; or
  - (c) repeals one or more provisions of the State Construction Code.
- (11) "Local regulator" means a political subdivision of the state that is empowered to engage in the regulation of construction, alteration, remodeling, building, repair, and other activities subject to the codes.

- (12) "Membrane-covered frame structure" means a nonpressurized building with a structure composed of a rigid framework to support a tensioned membrane that provides a weather barrier.
- (13) "Not for human occupancy" means use of a structure for purposes other than protection or comfort of human beings, but allows people to enter the structure for:
- (a) maintenance and repair; and
  - (b) the care of livestock, crops, or equipment intended for agricultural use which are kept there.
- (14) "Opinion" means a written, nonbinding, and advisory statement issued by the commission concerning an interpretation of the meaning of the codes or the application of the codes in a specific circumstance issued in response to a specific request by a party to the issue.
- (15) "Remote yurt" means a membrane-covered frame structure that:
- (a) is no longer than 710 square feet;
  - (b) is not used as a permanent residence;
  - (c) is located in an unincorporated county area that is not zoned for residential, commercial, industrial, or agricultural use;
  - (d) does not have plumbing or electricity;
  - (e) is set back at least 300 feet from any river, stream, lake, or other body of water; and
  - (f) is registered with the local health department.
- (16) "State regulator" means an agency of the state which is empowered to engage in the regulation of construction, alteration, remodeling, building, repair, and other activities subject to the codes adopted pursuant to this chapter.

Amended by Chapter 3, 2021 Special Session 1

### **15A-1-203 Uniform Building Code Commission -- Unified Code Analysis Council.**

- (1) There is created a Uniform Building Code Commission to advise the division with respect to the division's responsibilities in administering the codes.
- (2) The commission shall consist of 13 members as follows:
- (a) one member shall be a heating, ventilation, and air conditioning contractor licensed by the state;
  - (b) one member shall be a licensed building inspector nominated by the Utah League of Cities and Towns;
  - (c) one member shall be a licensed professional engineer;
  - (d) one member shall be a licensed architect;
  - (e) one member shall be:

- (i) a licensed architect who specializes in residential architecture; or
    - (ii) a residential home designer.
  - (f) one members shall be a member of an association of building owners;
  - (g) one member shall be a fire official;
  - (h) four members shall be contractors licensed by the state, of which:
    - (i) two shall be general contractors, one of which shall specialize in residential construction,
    - (ii) one shall be an electrical contractor; and
    - (iii) one shall be a plumbing contractor;
  - (i) one member shall be from the general public and have no affiliation with the construction industry or real estate development industry; and
  - (j) one member shall be from the Division of Facilities Construction and Management of the Department of Government Operations.
- (3)
- (a) The executive director shall appoint each commission member after submitting a nomination to the governor for confirmation or rejection.
  - (b)
    - (i) If the governor rejects a nominee, the executive director shall submit an alternative nominee until the governor confirms the nomination.
    - (ii) An appointment is effective after the governor confirms the nomination.
- (4)
- (a) Except as required by Subsection (4)(b), as terms of commission members expire, the executive director shall appoint each new commission member or reappointed commission member to a four-year term.
  - (b) Notwithstanding the requirements of Subsection (4)(a), the executive director shall, at the time of appointment or reappointment, adjust the length of terms to ensure that the terms of commission members are staggered so that approximately half of the commission is appointed every two years.
- (5) When a vacancy occurs in the commission membership for any reason, the executive director shall appoint a replacement for the unexpired term.
- (6)
- (a) A commission member may not serve more than two full terms.
  - (b) A commission member who ceases to serve may not again serve on the commission until after the expiration of two years after the day on which service ceased.
- (7) A majority of the commission members constitute a quorum and may act on behalf of the commission.
- (8) A commission member may not receive compensation or benefits for the commission member's service, but may receive per diem and travel expenses in accordance with:

- (a) Section 63A-3-106;
  - (b) Section 63A-3-107; and
  - (c) rules made by the Division of Finance pursuant to Sections 63A-3-106 and 63A-3-107.
- (9)
- (a) The commission shall annually designate one of the commission's members to serve as chair of the commission.
  - (b) The division shall provide a secretary to facilitate the function of the commission and to record the commission's actions and recommendations.
- (10) The commission shall:
- (a) in accordance with Section 15A-1-204, report to the Business and Labor Interim Committee;
  - (b) act as an appeals board as provided in Section 15A-1-207;
  - (c) establish advisory peer committees on either a standing or ad hoc basis to advise the commission with respect to matters related to a code, including a committee to advise the commission regarding health matters related to a plumbing code; and
  - (d) assist the division in overseeing code-related training in accordance with Section 15A-1-209.
- (11)
- (a) In a manner consistent with Subsection (10)(c), the commission shall jointly create with the Utah Fire Prevention Board an advisory peer committee known as the "Unified Code Analysis Council" to review fire prevention and construction code issues that require definitive and specific analysis.
  - (b) The commission and Utah Fire Prevention Board shall jointly, by rule made in accordance with Title 63G, Chapter 3, Utah Administrative Rulemaking Act, provide for: (i) the appointment of members to the Unified Code Analysis Council; and (ii) procedures followed by the Unified Code Analysis Council.

Amended by Chapter 199, 2021 General Session

Amended by Chapter 344, 2021 General Session

**15A-1-204 Adoption of State Construction Code -- Amendments by commission -- Approved codes -- Exemptions.**

- (1)
- (a) The State Construction Code is the construction codes adopted with any modifications in accordance with this section that the state and each political subdivision of the state shall follow.
  - (b) A person shall comply with the applicable provisions of the State Construction Code when:
    - (i) new construction is involved; and



- (ii) the owner of an existing building, or the owner's agent, is voluntarily engaged in:
    - (A) the repair, renovation, remodeling, alteration, enlargement, rehabilitation, conservation, or reconstruction of the building; or
    - (B) changing the character or use of the building in a manner that increases the occupancy loads, other demands, or safety risks of the building.
  - (c) On and after July 1, 2010, the State Construction Code is the State Construction Code in effect on July 1, 2010, until in accordance with this section:
    - (i) a new State Construction Code is adopted; or
    - (ii) one or more provisions of the State Construction Code are amended or repealed in accordance with this section.
  - (d) A provision of the State Construction Code may be applicable:
    - (i) to the entire state; or
    - (ii) within a county, city, or town.
- (2)
  - (a) The Legislature shall adopt a State Construction Code by enacting legislation that adopts a nationally recognized construction code with any modifications.
  - (b) Legislation described in Subsection (2)(a) shall state that the legislation takes effect on the July 1 after the day on which the legislation is enacted, unless otherwise stated in the legislation.
  - (c) Subject to Subsection (6), a State Construction Code adopted by the Legislature is the State Construction Code until, in accordance with this section, the Legislature adopts a new State Construction Code by:
    - (i) adopting a new State Construction Code in its entirety; or
    - (ii) amending or repealing one or more provisions of the State Construction Code.
- (3)
  - (a) Except as provided in Subsection (3)(b), for each update of a nationally recognized construction code, the commission shall prepare a report described in Subsection (4).
  - (b) For the provisions of a nationally recognized construction code that apply only to detached one- and two-family dwellings and townhouses not more than three stories above grade plane in height with separate means of egress and their accessory structures, the commission shall:  
prepare a report described in Subsection (4) in 2022 and, thereafter, for every second update of the nationally recognized construction code.
- (4)
  - (a) In accordance with Subsection (3), on or before September 1 of the same year as the year designated in the title of a nationally recognized construction code, the commission shall prepare and submit, in accordance with Section 68-3-14, a written report to the Business and Labor Interim Committee that:

- (i) states whether the commission recommends the Legislature adopt the update with any modifications; and
  - (ii) describes the costs and benefits of each recommended change in the update or in any modification.
- (b) After the Business and Labor Interim Committee receives the report described in Subsection
  - (4)(a), the Business and Labor Interim Committee shall:
    - (i) study the recommendations; and
    - (ii) if the Business and Labor Interim Committee decides to recommend legislative action to the Legislature, prepare legislation for consideration by the Legislature in the next general session.
- (5)
  - (a)
    - (i) The commission shall, by no later than September 1 of each year in which the commission is not required to submit a report described in Subsection (4), submit, in accordance with Section 68-3-14, a written report to the Business and Labor Interim Committee recommending whether the Legislature should amend or repeal one or more provisions of the State Construction Code.
    - (ii) As part of a recommendation described in Subsection (5)(a)(i), the commission shall describe the costs and benefits of each proposed amendment or repeal.
  - (b) The commission may recommend legislative action related to the State Construction Code:
    - (i) on the commission's own initiative;
    - (ii) upon the recommendation of the division; or
    - (iii) upon the receipt of a request by one of the following that the commission recommend legislative action related to the State Construction Code:
      - (A) a local regulator;
      - (B) a state regulator;
      - (C) a state agency involved with the construction and design of a building;
      - (D) the Construction Services Commission;
      - (E) the Electrician Licensing Board;
      - (F) the Plumbers Licensing Board; or
      - (G) a recognized construction-related association.
  - (c) If the Business and Labor Interim Committee decides to recommend legislative action to the Legislature, the Business and Labor Interim Committee shall prepare legislation for consideration by the Legislature in the next general session.
- (6)
  - (a) Notwithstanding the provisions of this section, the commission may, in accordance with Title 63G, Chapter 3, Utah Administrative Rulemaking Act,

amend the State Construction Code if the commission determines that waiting for legislative action in the next general legislative session would:

- (i) cause an imminent peril to the public health, safety, or welfare; or (ii) place a person in violation of federal or other state law.

(b) If the commission amends the State Construction Code in accordance with this Subsection

(6), the commission shall file with the division:

- (i) the text of the amendment to the State Construction Code; and
- (ii) an analysis that includes the specific reasons and justifications for the commission's findings.

(c) If the State Construction Code is amended under this Subsection (6), the division shall:

- (i) publish the amendment to the State Construction Code in accordance with Section 15A-1-205; and
- (ii) prepare and submit, in accordance with Section 68-3-14, a written notice to the Business and Labor Interim Committee containing the amendment to the State Construction Code, including a copy of the commission's analysis described in Subsection (6)(b)(ii).

(d) If not formally adopted by the Legislature at the next annual general session, an amendment to the State Construction Code under this Subsection (6) is repealed on the July 1 immediately following the next annual general session that follows the adoption of the amendment.

(7)

(a) The division, in consultation with the commission, may approve, without adopting, one or more approved codes, including a specific edition of a construction code, for use by a compliance agency.

(b) If the code adopted by a compliance agency is an approved code described in Subsection (7) (a), the compliance agency may:

- (i) adopt an ordinance requiring removal, demolition, or repair of a building;
- (ii) adopt, by ordinance or rule, a dangerous building code; or
- (iii) adopt, by ordinance or rule, a building rehabilitation code.

(8) Except as provided in Subsections (6), (7), (9), and (10), or as expressly provided in state law, a state executive branch entity or political subdivision of the state may not, after December 1, 2016, adopt or enforce a rule, ordinance, or requirement that applies to a subject specifically addressed by, and that is more restrictive than, the State Construction Code.

(9) A state executive branch entity or political subdivision of the state may:

- (a) enforce a federal law or regulation;
- (b) adopt or enforce a rule, ordinance, or requirement if the rule, ordinance, or requirement applies only to a facility or construction owned or used by a state entity or a political subdivision of the state; or

- (c) enforce a rule, ordinance, or requirement:
  - (i) that the state executive branch entity or political subdivision adopted or made effective before July 1, 2015; and
  - (ii) for which the state executive branch entity or political subdivision can demonstrate, with substantial evidence, that the rule, ordinance, or requirement is necessary to protect an individual from a condition likely to cause imminent injury or death.
- (10) The Utah Department of Health and Human Services or the Department of Environmental Quality may enforce a rule or requirement adopted before January 1, 2015.
- (11)
  - (a) Except as provided in Subsection (11)(b), a structure used solely in conjunction with agriculture use, and not for human occupancy, or a structure that is no more than 1,500 square feet and used solely for the type of sales described in Subsection 59-12-104(20), is exempt from the requirements of the State Construction Code.
  - (b)
    - (i) Unless exempted by a provision other than Subsection (11)(a), a plumbing, electrical, and mechanical permit may be required when that work is included in a structure described in Subsection (11)(a).
    - (ii) Unless located in whole or in part in an agricultural protection area created under Title 17, Chapter 41, Agriculture, Industrial, or Critical Infrastructure Materials Protection Areas, a structure described in Subsection (11)(a) is not exempt from a permit requirement if the structure is located on land that is:
      - (A) within the boundaries of a city or town, and less than five contiguous acres; or
      - (B) within a subdivision for which the county has approved a subdivision plat under Title 17, Chapter 27a, Part 6, Subdivisions, and less than two contiguous acres.
- (12)
  - (a) A remote yurt is exempt from the State Construction Code including the permit requirements of the State Construction Code.
  - (b) Notwithstanding Subsection (12)(a), a county may by ordinance require remote yurts to comply with the State Construction Code, if the ordinance requires the remote yurts to comply with all of the following:
    - (i) the State Construction Code;
    - (ii) notwithstanding Section 15A-5-104, the State Fire Code; and
    - (iii) notwithstanding Section 19-5-125, Title 19, Chapter 5, Water Quality Act, rules made under that chapter, and local health department's jurisdiction over onsite wastewater disposal.

Amended by Chapter 3, 2021 General Session

**15A-1-205 Division duties.**

- (1)
  - (a) The division shall administer the codes adopted or approved under Section 15A-1-204 pursuant to this chapter.
  - (b) Notwithstanding Subsection (1)(a), the division has no responsibility to:
    - (i) conduct inspections to determine compliance with the codes;
    - (ii) issue permits; or
    - (iii) assess building permit fees.
- (2) As part of the administration of the codes, the division shall:
  - (a) comply with Section 15A-1-206;
  - (b) schedule appropriate hearings;
  - (c) maintain and publish for reference:
    - (i) the current State Construction Code; and
    - (ii) any approved code; and
  - (d) publish the opinions of the commission with respect to interpretation and application of the codes.

Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

**15A-1-206 Code amendment process.**

- (1) The division, in consultation with the commission, shall establish by rule the procedure under which a request that the commission recommend legislative action is to be:
  - (a) filed with the division;
  - (b) reviewed by the commission; and
  - (c) addressed by the commission in the commission's report to the Business and Labor Interim Committee required by Section 15A-1-204.
- (2) The division shall accept a request that the commission recommend legislative action in accordance with Section 15A-1-204 from:
  - (a) a local regulator;
  - (b) a state regulator;
  - (c) a state agency involved with the construction and design of a building;
  - (d) the Construction Services Commission;
  - (e) the Electrician Licensing Board;
  - (f) the Plumbers Licensing Board; or
  - (g) a recognized construction-related association.
- (3)
  - (a) If one or more requests are received in accordance with this section, the division shall hold at least one public hearing before the commission concerning the requests.

- (b) The commission shall conduct a public hearing under this Subsection (3) in accordance with the rules of the commission, which may provide for coordinating the public hearing with a meeting of the commission.
- (c) After a public hearing described in this Subsection (3), the commission shall prepare a written report of its recommendations made on the basis of the public hearing. The commission shall include the information in the written report prepared under this Subsection (3)(c) in the commission's report to the Business and Labor Interim Committee under Section 15A-1-204.
- (4) In making rules required by this chapter, the division shall comply with Title 63G, Chapter 3, Utah Administrative Rulemaking Act.

Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

**15A-1-207 Compliance with codes -- Responsibility for inspections -- Appeals.**

- (1) The compliance agency having jurisdiction over the project and the applicable codes has the responsibility for inspection of construction projects and enforcement of compliance with the codes.
- (2) A compliance agency shall furnish in writing to the division a finding by the compliance agency that a licensed contractor, electrician, or plumber has materially violated a code in a manner to jeopardize the public health, safety, and welfare and failed to comply with corrective orders of the compliance agency. A compliance agency shall conduct a primary investigation to determine that, in fact, there has been a material violation of a code jeopardizing the public interest and provide the report of investigation to the division.
- (3)
  - (a) A compliance agency shall establish a method of appeal by which a person disputing the application and interpretation of a code may appeal and receive a timely review of the disputed issues in accordance with the codes.
  - (b) If a compliance agency refuses to establish a method of appeal, the commission shall act as the appeals board and conduct a hearing within 45 days. The findings of the commission are binding.
- (4) An appeals board established under this section may not: (a) interpret the administrative provisions of a code; or (b) waive a requirement of a code.

Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

**15A-1-208 Standards for specialized buildings.**

- (1) This chapter may not be implied to repeal or otherwise affect the authority granted to a state agency to make or administer standards for specialized buildings, as provided in:
  - (a) Title 26, Chapter 21, Health Care Facility Licensing and Inspection Act;
  - (b) Title 26, Chapter 39, Utah Child Care Licensing Act;

- (c) Title 62A, Chapter 2, Licensure of Programs and Facilities;
  - (d) Title 64, Chapter 13, Department of Corrections - State Prison; or
  - (e) another statute that grants a state agency authority to make or administer other special standards.
- (2) If a special standard conflicts with a code, the special standard prevails.
- (3) This chapter does not apply to the administration of the statutes described in Subsection (1).

Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

**15A-1-209 Building permit requirements.**

- (1) As used in this section, "project" means a "construction project" as defined in Section 38-1a-102.
- (2)
- (a) The division shall develop a standardized building permit numbering system for use by any compliance agency in the state that issues a permit for construction.
  - (b) The standardized building permit numbering system described under Subsection (2)(a) shall include a combination of alpha or numeric characters arranged in a format acceptable to the compliance agency.
  - (c) A compliance agency issuing a permit for construction shall use the standardized building permit numbering system described under Subsection (2)(a).
  - (d) A compliance agency may not use a numbering system other than the system described under Subsection (2)(a) to define a building permit number.
- (3)
- (a) In accordance with Title 63G, Chapter 3, Utah Administrative Rulemaking Act, the division shall adopt a standardized building permit form by rule.
  - (b) The standardized building permit form created under this Subsection (3) shall include fields for indicating the following information:
    - (i) the name and address of the owner of each parcel of property on which the project will occur;
    - (ii) the name and address of the contractor for the project;
    - (iii)
      - (A) the address of the project; or
      - (B) a general description of the project;
    - (iv) the county in which the property on which the project will occur is located;
    - (v) the tax parcel identification number of each parcel of the property; and
    - (vi) whether the permit applicant is an original contractor or owner-builder.
  - (c) The standardized building permit form created under this Subsection (3) may include any other information the division considers useful.
  - (d) A compliance agency shall issue a permit for construction only on a standardized building permit form approved by the division.



- (e) A permit for construction issued by a compliance agency under Subsection (3)(d) shall print the standardized building permit number assigned under Subsection (2) in the upper right hand corner of the building permit form in at least 12-point font.
- (f)
  - (i) Except as provided in Subsection (3)(f)(ii), a compliance agency may not issue a permit for construction if the information required by Subsection (3)(b) is not completed on the building permit form.
  - (ii) If a compliance agency does not issue a separate permit for different aspects of the same project, the compliance agency may issue a permit for construction without the information required by Subsection (3)(b)(vi).
- (g) A compliance agency may require additional information for the issuance of a permit for construction.
- (4) A local regulator issuing a single-family residential building permit application shall include in the application or attach to the building permit the following notice prominently placed in at least 14-point font: "Decisions relative to this application are subject to review by the chief executive officer of the municipal or county entity issuing the single-family residential building permit and appeal under the International Residential Code as adopted by the Legislature."
- (5)
  - (a) A compliance agency shall:
    - (i) charge a 1% surcharge on a building permit the compliance agency issues; and
    - (ii) transmit 85% of the amount collected to the division to be used by the division in accordance with Subsection (5)(c).
  - (b) The portion of the surcharge transmitted to the division shall be deposited as a dedicated credit.
  - (c)
    - (i) The division shall use 30% of the money received under Subsection (5)(a)(ii) to provide education to building inspectors regarding the codes and code amendments under Section 15A-1-204 that are adopted, approved, or being considered for adoption or approval.
    - (ii) The division shall use 10% of the money received under Subsection (5)(a)(ii) to provide education to individuals licensed in construction trades or related professions through a construction trade association or a related professional association.
    - (iii) The division shall transmit 60% of the money received under Subsection (5)(a)(ii) to the Office of the Property Rights Ombudsman created in Title 13, Chapter 43, Property Rights Ombudsman Act, to provide education and training regarding: (A) the drafting and application of land use laws and regulations; and (B) land use dispute resolution.

Amended by Chapter 215, 2018 General Session



**15A-1-210 Review of building inspection.**

- (1) As used in this section, "International Residential Code" means the International Residential Code as adopted under the State Construction Code.
- (2) Subject to Subsection (3), a city or county shall, by ordinance, provide for review of an inspection conducted by the city's or county's building inspector for a single-family residential building permit.
- (3) Upon request by a person seeking a single-family residential building permit, a chief executive officer of the municipality or county issuing the single-family residential building permit, or the chief executive officer's designee, shall, with reasonable diligence, review an inspection described in Subsection (2) to determine whether the inspection constitutes a fair administration of the State Construction Code.
- (4) A review described in this section:
  - (a) is separate and unrelated to an appeal under the International Residential Code;
  - (b) may not be used to review a matter that may be brought by appeal under the International Residential Code;
  - (c) may not result in the waiver or modification of an International Residential Code requirement or standard;
  - (d) may not conflict with an appeal, or the result of an appeal, under the International Residential Code; and
  - (e) does not prohibit a person from bringing an appeal under the International Residential Code.
- (5) A person who seeks a review described in this section may not be prohibited by preclusion, estoppel, or otherwise from raising an issue or bringing a claim in an appeal under the International Residential Code on the grounds that the person raised the issue or brought the claim in the review described in this section.

Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

**Part 3****Factory Built Housing and Modular Units Administration Act****15A-1-301 Title.**

This part is known as "Factory Built Housing and Modular Units

Administration Act." Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

**15A-1-302 Definitions.**

As used in this part:

- (1) "Compliance agency" is as defined in Section 15A-1-202.
- (2) "Factory built housing" means a manufactured home or mobile home.
- (3) "Factory built housing set-up contractor" means an individual licensed by the division to set up or install factory built housing on a temporary or permanent basis.
- (4) "HUD Code" means the National Manufactured Housing Construction and Safety Standards Act, 42 U.S.C. Sec. 5401 et seq.
- (5) "Local regulator" is as defined in Section 15A-1-202.
- (6) "Manufactured home" means a transportable factory built housing unit constructed on or after June 15, 1976, according to the HUD Code, in one or more sections, that:
  - (a) in the traveling mode, is eight body feet or more in width or 40 body feet or more in length, or when erected on site, is 400 or more square feet; and
  - (b) is built on a permanent chassis and designed to be used as a dwelling with or without a permanent foundation when connected to the required utilities, and includes the plumbing, heating, air-conditioning, and electrical systems.
- (7) "Mobile home" means a transportable factory built housing unit built before June 15, 1976, in accordance with a state mobile home code which existed prior to the HUD Code.
- (8) "Modular unit" means a structure:
  - (a) built from sections that are manufactured in accordance with the State Construction Code and transported to a building site; and
  - (b) the purpose of which is for human habitation, occupancy, or use.
- (9) "State regulator" is as defined in Section 15A-1-202.

Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

**15A-1-303 Factory built housing units.**

- (1)
  - (a) A manufactured home constructed, sold, or setup in the state shall be constructed in accordance with the HUD Code.
  - (b) A manufactured home setup in the state shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of the State Construction Code applicable to manufactured housing installation.
  - (c) A local regulator subdivision has the authority and responsibility to issue a building permit for the modification or setup of a manufactured home within that political subdivision.

- (d) A local regulator shall conduct the inspection of a modification to or the setup of a manufactured home and give an approval within the political subdivision in which the modification or setup takes place.
  - (e) A manufactured home constructed on or after June 15, 1976, shall be identifiable by the manufacturer's data plate bearing the date the unit was manufactured and a HUD label attached to the exterior of the home certifying the home was manufactured to HUD standards.
- (2)
- (a) A mobile home sold or setup in the state shall be constructed in accordance with the portions of the State Construction Code applicable to a mobile home at the time the mobile home was constructed.
  - (b) A mobile home setup in the state shall be installed in accordance with the portions of the State Construction Code applicable to manufactured housing installation.
  - (c) A local regulator has the authority and responsibility to issue a building permit for the setup of a mobile home within that political subdivision.
  - (d) A local regulator shall conduct the inspection of a modification to or the setup of a mobile home and give the approvals given by the local regulator within the political subdivision in which the modification or setup takes place.

Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

**15A-1-304 Modular units.**

Modular unit construction, setup, issuance of permits for construction or setup, and setup shall be in accordance with the following:

- (1) Construction and setup of a modular unit shall be in accordance with the State Construction Code.
- (2) A local regulator has the responsibility and authority for plan review and issuance of permits for construction, modification, or setup for the political subdivision in which the modular unit is to be setup;
- (3) An inspection of the construction, modification of, or setup of a modular unit shall conform with this chapter.
- (4) A local regulator has the responsibility to issue an approval for the political subdivision in which a modular unit is to be setup or is setup.
- (5) Nothing in this section precludes:
  - (a) a local regulator from contracting with a qualified third party for the inspection or plan review provided in this section; or
  - (b) the state from entering into an interstate compact for third party inspection of the construction of a modular unit.

Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

**15A-1-305 Modification of factory built housing units and modular units.**

(1) A modification to a factory built housing unit shall be made in accordance with the following:

- (a) Modification to a manufactured home or mobile home before installation or setup of the unit for habitation shall be made in accordance with the HUD Code.
- (b)
  - (i) Modification to a manufactured home or mobile home after installation or setup of the unit for habitation shall be made in accordance with the HUD Code if the modification does not include the addition of any space to the existing unit or the attachment of any structure to the existing unit.
  - (ii) If a modification to a manufactured home or mobile home after installation or setup for the unit for habitation includes the addition of any space to the existing unit or the attachment of any structure to the unit, the modification shall be made as follows:
    - (A) modifications to the existing unit shall be in accordance with the HUD Code; and
    - (B) additional structure outside of the existing unit shall be in accordance with this chapter.

(2) A modification to a modular housing unit shall be made in accordance with this chapter.

Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

**15A-1-306 Factory built housing and modular units -- Division responsibility -- Unlawful conduct.**

(1) The division:

- (a) shall maintain current information on the HUD Code and the portions of the State Construction Code relevant to manufactured housing installation and will provide at reasonable cost the information to compliance agencies, local regulators, or state regulators requesting such information;
- (b) shall provide qualified personnel to advise compliance agencies, local regulators, and state regulators regarding the standards for construction and setup, construction and setup inspection, and additions or modifications to factory built housing;
- (c) is designated as the state administrative agency for purposes of the HUD Code;
- (d) may inspect factory built housing units in the state during the construction process to determine compliance of the manufacturer with this chapter for those units to be installed within the state, and upon a finding of substantive deficiency, issue a corrective order to the manufacturer and provide a copy of the order to the local regulator in the state's political subdivision where the unit is to be installed;
- (e) shall have rights of entry and inspection as specified under the HUD Code; and

- (f) shall implement by rule a continuing education requirement for manufactured housing installation contractors.
- (2) The division may assess civil penalties payable to the state for violation of the HUD Code in an amount identical to those set forth in Section 611 of the National Manufactured Housing Construction and Safety Standards Act of 1974, 42 U.S.C. Sec. 5410.
- (3) The state may impose criminal sanctions for violations of the HUD Code identical to those set forth in Section 611 of the National Manufactured Housing Construction and Safety Standards Act of 1974, 42 U.S.C. Sec. 5410, provided that if the criminal sanction is a fine, the fine shall be payable to the state.

Amended by Chapter 262, 2013 General Session

## **Part 4**

### **State Fire Code Administration Act**

#### **15A-1-401 Title.**

This part is known as the "State Fire Code Administration Act." Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

#### **15A-1-402 Definitions.**

As used in this part:

- (1) "Division" means the State Fire Marshal Division created in Section 53-7-103.
- (2) "Legislative action" includes legislation that:
  - (a) adopts a State Fire Code;
  - (b) amends a State Fire Code; or
  - (c) repeals one or more provisions of a State Fire Code.

Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

#### **15A-1-403 Adoption of State Fire Code.**

- (1)
  - (a) The State Fire Code is:
    - (i) a code promulgated by a nationally recognized code authority that is adopted by the Legislature under this section with any modifications; and
    - (ii) a code to which cities, counties, fire protection districts, and the state shall adhere in safeguarding life and property from the hazards of fire and explosion.
  - (b) On and after July 1, 2010, the State Fire Code is the State Fire Code in effect on July 1, 2010, until in accordance with this section:
    - (i) a new State Fire Code is adopted; or

- (ii) one or more provisions of the State Fire Code are amended or repealed in accordance with this section.
- (c) A provision of the State Fire Code may be applicable:
  - (i) to the entire state; or
  - (ii) within a city, county, or fire protection district.
- (2)
  - (a) The Legislature shall adopt a State Fire Code by enacting legislation that adopts a nationally recognized fire code with any modifications.
  - (b) Legislation described in Subsection (2)(a) shall state that the legislation takes effect on the July 1 after the day on which the legislation is enacted, unless otherwise stated in the legislation.
  - (c) Subject to Subsection (6), a State Fire Code adopted by the Legislature is the State Fire Code until in accordance with this section the Legislature adopts a new State Fire Code by:
    - (i) adopting a new State Fire Code in its entirety; or
    - (ii) amending or repealing one or more provisions of the State Fire Code.
- (3)
  - (a) Except as provided in Subsection (3)(b), for each update of a nationally recognized fire code, the board shall prepare a report described in Subsection (4).
  - (b) For the provisions of a nationally recognized fire code that apply only to detached one- and two-family dwellings and townhouses not more than three stories above grade plane in height with separate means of egress and their accessory structures, the board shall:
    - (i) prepare a report described in Subsection (4) in 2021 and, thereafter, for every second up date of the nationally recognized fire code; and
    - (ii) not prepare a report described in Subsection (4) in 2018.
- (4)
  - (a) In accordance with Subsection (3), on or before September 1 of the same year as the year designated in the title of an update of a nationally recognized fire code, the board shall prepare and submit, in accordance with Section 68-3-14, a written report to the Business and Labor Interim Committee that:
    - (i) states whether the board recommends the Legislature adopt the update with any modifications; and
    - (ii) describes the costs and benefits of each recommended change in the update or in any modification.
  - (b) After the Business and Labor Interim Committee receives the report described in Subsection (4)(a), the Business and Labor Interim Committee shall:
    - (i) study the recommendations; and
    - (ii) if the Business and Labor Interim Committee decides to recommend legislative action to the Legislature, prepare legislation for consideration by the Legislature in the next general session.
- (5)

- (a)
    - (i) The board shall, by no later than September 1 of each year in which the board is not required to submit a report described in Subsection (4), submit, in accordance with Section 68-3-14, a written report to the Business and Labor Interim Committee recommending whether the Legislature should amend or repeal one or more provisions of the State Fire Code.
    - (ii) As part of a recommendation described in Subsection (5)(a)(i), the board shall describe the costs and benefits of each proposed amendment or repeal.
  - (b) The board may recommend legislative action related to the State Fire Code:
    - (i) on its own initiative; or
    - (ii) upon the receipt of a request by a city, county, or fire protection district that the board recommend legislative action related to the State Fire Code.
  - (c) Within 45 days after the day on which the board receives a request under Subsection (5)(b), the board shall direct the division to convene an informal hearing concerning the request.
  - (d) The board shall conduct a hearing under this section in accordance with the rules of the board.
  - (e) The board shall decide whether to include the request in the report described in Subsection (5)(a).
  - (f)
    - (i) Within 15 days after the day on which the board conducts a hearing, the board shall direct the division to notify the entity that made the request of the board's decision regarding the request.
    - (ii) The division shall provide the notice:
      - (A) in writing; and
      - (B) in a form prescribed by the board.
  - (g) If the Business and Labor Interim Committee decides to recommend legislative action to the Legislature, the Business and Labor Interim Committee shall prepare legislation for consideration by the Legislature in the next general session that, if passed by the Legislature, would amend or repeal one or more provisions of the State Fire Code.
- (6)
- (a) Notwithstanding the provisions of this section, the board may, in accordance with Title 63G, Chapter 3, Utah Administrative Rulemaking Act, amend a State Fire Code if the board determines that waiting for legislative action in the next general legislative session would:
    - (i) cause an imminent peril to the public health, safety, or welfare; or
    - (ii) place a person in violation of federal or other state law.
  - (b) If the board amends a State Fire Code in accordance with this Subsection (6), the board shall:
    - (i) publish the State Fire Code with the amendment; and
    - (ii) prepare and submit, in accordance with Section 68-3-14, written notice to the Business and Labor Interim Committee of the adoption, including a copy



of an analysis by the board identifying specific reasons and justifications for its findings.

- (c) If not formally adopted by the Legislature at the next annual general session, an amendment to a State Fire Code adopted under this Subsection (6) is repealed on the July 1 immediately following the next annual general session that follows the adoption of the amendment.

(7)

- (a) Except as provided in Subsection (7)(b), a legislative body of a political subdivision may enact an ordinance in the political subdivision's fire code that is more restrictive than the State Fire Code:

- (i) in order to meet a public safety need of the political subdivision; and
  - (ii) subject to the requirements of Subsection (7)(c).

- (b) Except as provided in Subsections (7)(c), (10), and (11), or as expressly provided in state law, a political subdivision may not, after December 1, 2016, enact or enforce a rule or ordinance that applies to a structure built in accordance with the International Residential Code, as adopted in the State Construction Code, that is more restrictive than the State Fire Code.

(c)

- (i) Except as provided in Subsection (7)(c)(ii), a political subdivision may adopt:
  - (A) the appendices of the International Fire Code; and
  - (B) a fire sprinkler ordinance in accordance with Section 15A-5-203.

- (ii) If a political subdivision adopts International Fire Code Appendix B, the political subdivision may not require:

- (A) a subdivision of structures built in accordance with the International Residential Code to have a fire flow rate that is greater than 2000 gallons per minute;
    - (B) an individual structure built in accordance with the International Residential Code to have a fire flow rate greater than that required under Subsection 15A-5-203(1)(a); or
    - (C) a one- or two-family dwelling or a town home to have a fire sprinkler system, except in accordance with Section 15A-5-203.

- (d) The board shall submit, in accordance with Section 68-3-14, to the Business and Labor Interim Committee each year with the recommendations submitted in accordance with Subsection (4), recommendation, if any, for legislative action related to an ordinance enacted under this Subsection (7).

- (8) Except as provided in Subsections (9), (10), and (11), or as expressly provided in state law, a state executive branch entity may not, after December 1, 2016, adopt or enforce a rule or requirement that:

- (a) is more restrictive than the State Fire Code; and
  - (b) applies to detached one- and two-family dwellings and townhouses not more than three stories above grade plane in height with a separate means of egress and their accessory structures.



- (9) A state government entity may adopt a rule or requirement regarding a residential occupancy that is regulated by:
- (a) the State Fire Prevention Board;
  - (b) the Utah Department of Health and Human Services; ~~or~~  
~~(c) the Department of Human Services.~~
- (10) A state executive branch entity or political subdivision of the state may:
- (a) enforce a federal law or regulation;
  - (b) adopt or enforce a rule, ordinance, or requirement if the rule, ordinance, or requirement applies only to a facility or construction owned or used by a state entity or a political subdivision of the state; or
  - (c) enforce a rule, ordinance, or requirement:
    - (i) that the state executive branch entity or political subdivision adopted or made effective before July 1, 2015; and
    - (ii) for which the state executive branch entity or political subdivision can demonstrate, with substantial evidence, that the rule, ordinance, or requirement is necessary to protect an individual from a condition likely to cause imminent injury or death.
- (11) The Utah Department of Health and Human Services or the Department of Environmental Quality may enforce a rule or requirement adopted before January 1, 2015.

Amended by Chapter 199, 2021 General Session

## Chapter 2

### Adoption of State Construction Code

#### Part 1 General Provisions

##### **15A-2-101 Title -- Adoption of code.**

- (1) This chapter is known as the "Adoption of State Construction Code."
- (2) In accordance with Chapter 1, Part 2, State Construction Code Administration Act, the Legislature repeals the State Construction Code in effect on July 1, 2010, and adopts the following as the State Construction Code:
- (a) this chapter;
  - ~~(b) Chapter 2a, Tall Wood Buildings of Mass Timber Construction Incorporated as Part of State Construction Code;~~
  - ~~(e)~~(b) Chapter 3, Statewide Amendments Incorporated as Part of State Construction Code; ~~(d)~~(c) Chapter 4, Local Amendments Incorporated as Part of State Construction Code; and ~~(e)~~(d) Chapter 6, Additional Construction Requirements.

Amended by Chapter 43, 2020 General Session

**15A-2-102 Definitions.**

As used in this chapter, ~~Chapter 2a, Tall Wood Buildings of Mass Timber Construction Incorporated as Part of State Construction Code~~, Chapter 3, Statewide Amendments Incorporated as Part of State Construction Code, and Chapter 4, Local Amendments Incorporated as Part of State Construction Code:

- (1) "HUD Code" means the Federal Manufactured Housing Construction and Safety Standards Act, as issued by the Department of Housing and Urban Development and published in 24 C.F.R. Parts 3280 and 3282 (as revised April 1, 1990).
- (2) "IBC" means the edition of the International Building Code adopted under Section 15A-2-103.
- (3) "IEBC" means the edition of the International Existing Building Code adopted under Section 15A-2-103.
- (4) "IECC" means the edition of the International Energy Conservation Code adopted under Section 15A-2-103.
- (5) "IFGC" means the edition of the International Fuel Gas Code adopted under Section 15A-2-103.
- (6) "IMC" means the edition of the International Mechanical Code adopted under Section 15A-2-103.
- (7) "IPC" means the edition of the International Plumbing Code adopted under Section 15A-2-103.
- (8) "IRC" means the edition of the International Residential Code adopted under Section 15A-2-103.
- (9) "ISPSC" means the edition of the International Swimming Pool and Spa Code adopted under Section 15A-2-103.
- (10) "NEC" means the edition of the National Electrical Code adopted under Section 15A-2-103.
- (11) "UWUI" means the edition of the Utah Wildland Urban Interface Code adopted under Section 15A-2-103.

Amended by Chapter 43, 2020 General Session

Amended by Chapter 441, 2020 General Session

**15A-2-103 Specific editions adopted of construction code of a nationally recognized code authority.**

- (1) Subject to the other provisions of this part, the following construction codes are incorporated by reference, and together with the amendments specified in Chapter 3, Statewide Amendments Incorporated as Part of State Construction Code, and Chapter 4, Local Amendments Incorporated as Part of State Construction Code, are the construction standards to be applied to building construction, alteration, remodeling, and repair, and in

the regulation of building construction, alteration, remodeling, and repair in the state:

- (a) the ~~2018~~ 2021 edition of the International Building Code, including Appendix J, issued by the International Code Council;
  - (b) the ~~2015~~ 2021 edition of the International Residential Code, issued by the International Code Council;
  - (c) Appendix Q of the ~~2018~~ 2021 edition of the International Residential Code, issued by the International Code Council;
  - (d) the ~~2018~~ 2021 edition of the International Plumbing Code, issued by the International Code Council;
  - (e) the ~~2018~~ 2021 edition of the International Mechanical Code, issued by the International Code Council;
  - (f) the ~~2018~~ 2021 edition of the International Fuel Gas Code, issued by the International Code Council;
  - (g) the 2020 edition of the National Electrical Code, issued by the National Fire Protection Association;
  - (h) the residential provisions of the ~~2015~~ 2021 edition of the International Energy Conservation Code, issued by the International Code Council;
  - (i) the commercial provisions of the ~~2018~~ 2021 edition of the International Energy Conservation Code, issued by the International Code Council;
  - (j) the ~~2018~~ 2021 edition of the International Existing Building Code, issued by the International Code Council;
  - (k) subject to Subsection 15A-2-104(2), the HUD Code;
  - (l) subject to Subsection 15A-2-104(1), Appendix E of the ~~2015~~ 2021 edition of the International Residential Code, issued by the International Code Council;
  - (m) subject to Subsection 15A-2-104(1), the 2005 edition of the NFPA 225 Model Manufactured Home Installation Standard, issued by the National Fire Protection Association;
  - (n) subject to Subsection (3), for standards and guidelines pertaining to plaster on a historic property, as defined in Section 9-8-302, the U.S. Department of the Interior Secretary's Standards for Rehabilitation and Guidelines for Rehabilitating Historic Buildings; and
  - (o) the residential provisions of the ~~2018~~ 2021 edition of the International Swimming Pool and Spa Code, issued by the International Code Council.
- (2) Consistent with Title 65A, Chapter 8, Management of Forest Lands and Fire Control, the Legislature adopts the 2006 edition of the Utah Wildland Urban Interface Code, issued by the International Code Council, with the alternatives or amendments approved by the Utah Division of Forestry, as a construction code that may be adopted by a local compliance agency by local ordinance or other similar action as a local amendment to the codes listed in this section.
- (3) The standards and guidelines described in Subsection (1)(n) apply only if:
- (a) the owner of the historic property receives a government tax subsidy based on the property's status as a historic property;

- (b) the historic property is wholly or partially funded by public money; or
- (c) the historic property is owned by a government entity.

Amended by Chapter 199, 2021 General Session

**15A-2-104 Installation standards for manufactured housing.**

- (1) The following are the installation standards for manufactured housing for new installations or for existing manufactured or mobile homes that are subject to relocation, building alteration, remodeling, or rehabilitation in the state:
  - (a) The manufacturer's installation instruction for the model being installed is the primary standard.
  - (b) If the manufacturer's installation instruction for the model being installed is not available or is incomplete, the following standards apply:
    - (i) Appendix E of the ~~2015~~ 2021 edition of the IRC, as issued by the International Code Council for installations defined in Section AE101 of Appendix E; or
    - (ii) if an installation is beyond the scope of the ~~2015~~ 2021 edition of the IRC as defined in Section AE101 of Appendix E, the 2005 edition of the NFPA 225 Model Manufactured Home Installation Standard, issued by the National Fire Protection Association.
  - (c) A manufacturer, dealer, or homeowner is permitted to design for unusual installation of a manufactured home not provided for in the manufacturer's standard installation instruction, Appendix E of the ~~2015~~ 2021 edition of the IRC, or the 2005 edition of the NFPA 225, if the design is approved in writing by a professional engineer or architect licensed in Utah.
  - (d) For a mobile home built before June 15, 1976, the mobile home shall also comply with the additional installation and safety requirements specified in Chapter 3, Part 8, Statewide Amendments to International Existing Building Code.
- (2) Pursuant to the HUD Code Section 604(d), a manufactured home may be installed in the state that does not meet the local snow load requirements as specified in Chapter 3, Part 2, Statewide Amendments to International Residential Code, except that the manufactured home shall have a protective structure built over the home that meets the IRC and the snow load requirements under Chapter 3, Part 2, Statewide Amendments to International Residential Code.

Amended by Chapter 249, 2016 General Session

**15A-2-105 Scope of application.**

- (1) To the extent that a construction code adopted under Section 15A-2-103 establishes a local administrative function or establishes a method of appeal which pursuant to Section 15A-1-207 is designated to be established by the compliance agency:

- (a) that provision of the construction code is not included in the State Construction Code; and
  - (b) a compliance agency may establish provisions to establish a local administrative function or a method of appeal.
- (2)
- (a) To the extent that a construction code adopted under Subsection (1) establishes a provision, standard, or reference to another code that by state statute is designated to be established or administered by another state agency, or a local city, town, or county jurisdiction:
    - (i) that provision of the construction code is not included in the State Construction Code; and
    - (ii) the state agency or local government has authority over that provision of the construction code.
  - (b) Provisions excluded under this Subsection (2) include:
    - (i) the International Property Maintenance Code;
    - (ii) the International Private Sewage Disposal Code, authority over which is reserved to the Utah Department of Health and Human Services and the Department of Environmental Quality;
    - (iii) the International Fire Code, authority over which is reserved to the board, pursuant to Section 15A-1-403;
    - (iv) a day care provision that is in conflict with Title 26, Chapter 39, Utah Child Care Licensing Act, authority over which is designated to the Utah Department of Health and Human Services; and
    - (v) a wildland urban interface provision that goes beyond the authority under Section 15A-1-204, for the State Construction Code, authority over which is designated to the Utah Division of Forestry or to a local compliance agency.
  - (3) If a construction code adopted under Subsection 15A-2-103(1) establishes a provision that exceeds the scope described in Chapter 1, Part 2, State Construction Code Administration Act, to the extent the scope is exceeded, the provision is not included in the State Construction Code.

Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

**~~Chapter 2a Tall Wood Buildings of Mass Timber Construction  
Incorporated as Part of State Construction Code~~**

## **Part 1**

### **General Provisions**

#### **~~15A-2a-101 Title.~~**

- ~~(1) This chapter is known as "Tall Wood Buildings of Mass Timber Construction Incorporated as Part of State Construction Code."~~
- ~~(2) This chapter establishes building standards for the use of mass timber products in residential and commercial building construction and is applicable statewide.~~
- ~~(3) Where this chapter replaces a section of the IBC that Chapter 3, Statewide Amendments Incorporated as Part of State Construction Code, or Chapter 4, Local Amendments Incorporated as Part of State Construction Code, amends, the amendment in Chapter 3 or 4 shall apply to the IBC replacement in this chapter.~~

Enacted by Chapter 43, 2020 General Session

#### **~~15A-2a-102 Definitions.~~**

~~As used in this chapter:~~

- ~~(1) "Mass timber" means a structural element of Type IV construction primarily of solid, built-up, panelized or engineered wood products that meet minimum cross section dimensions of Type IV construction.~~
- ~~(2) "Non-combustible protection" (for mass timber) means non-combustible material in accordance with IBC Section 703.5, designed to increase the fire resistance rating and delay the combustion of mass timber.~~
- ~~(3) "Wall, load-bearing" means any wall meeting either of the following classifications:~~
  - ~~(a) any metal or wood stud wall that supports more than 100 pounds per linear foot (1459 N/m) of vertical load in addition to its own weight; or~~
  - ~~(b) any masonry or concrete, or mass timber wall that supports more than 200 pounds per linear foot (2919 N/m) of vertical load in addition to its own weight.~~

Enacted by Chapter 43, 2020 General Session

## **Part 2**

### **Statewide Amendments to International Building Code**

#### **~~15A-2a-201 Amendments to Chapter 4 of IBC.~~**

- ~~In IBC, Section 403.3.2, is deleted and replaced with the following: "403.3.3 Water supply to required fire pumps. In all buildings that are more than 420 feet (128m) in building height, and buildings of Type IV-A and IV-B construction that are more than 120 feet in building height, required fire pumps shall be supplied by connections to not fewer than two water mains located in different streets.~~

~~Separate supply piping shall be provided between each connection to the water main and the pumps. Each connection and the supply piping between the connection and the pumps shall be sized to supply the flow and pressure required for the pumps to operate. Exception: Two connections to the same main shall be permitted provided that the main is valved such that an interruption can be isolated so that the water supply will continue without interruption through not fewer than one of the connections."~~

Enacted by Chapter 43, 2020 General Session

**~~15A-2a-202 Amendments to Chapter 5 of IBC.~~**

~~(1) In IBC, Table 504.3, is deleted and replaced with the following: "Table 504.3  
ALLOWABLE BUILDING HEIGHT IN FEET ABOVE GRADE PLANE~~

OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION	TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION												
	SEE FOOTNOTES	TYPE I		TYPE II		TYPE III		TYPE IV				TYPE V	
		A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	C	HT	A	B
A, B, E, F, M, S, U	NS <sup>b</sup>	UL	160	65	55	65	55	65	65	65	65	50	40
	S	UL	180	85	75	85	75	180	120	85	85	70	60
H-1, H-2, H-3, H-5	NS <sub>c, d</sub>	UL	160	65	55	65	55	120	90	65	65	50	40
	S												
H-4	NS <sub>c, d</sub>	UL	160	65	55	65	55	65	65	65	65	50	40
	S	UL	180	85	75	85	75	140	100	85	85	70	60
<del>I-1 Condition 1, I-3</del>	NS <sub>d, e</sub>	UL	160	65	55	65	55	65	65	65	65	50	40
	S	UL	180	85	75	85	75	180	120	85	85	70	60
<del>I-1 Condition 2, I-2</del>	NS <sub>d, e, f</sub>	UL	160	65	55	65	55	65	65	65	65	50	40
	S	UL	180	85									
I-4	NS <sub>d, g</sub>	UL	160	65	55	65	55	65	65	65	65	50	40
	S	UL	180	85	75	85	75	180	120	85	85	70	60

$R_h$	NS <sup>d</sup>	UL	160	65	55	65	55	65	65	65	65	50	40
	S13D	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	50	40
	S13R	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60
	S	UL	180	85	75	85	75	180	120	85	85	70	60

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm

—— UL = Unlimited; NS = Buildings not equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system; S = Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1; S13R = Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2; S13D = Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.3.—— a. See Chapters 4 and 5 for specific exceptions to the allowable height in this chapter.

b. See Section 903.2 for the minimum thresholds for protection by an automatic sprinkler system for specific occupancies.

c. New Group H occupancies are required to be protected by an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.2.5.

d. The NS value is only for use in evaluation of existing building area in accordance with the IEBC.

e. New Group I-1 and I-3 occupancies are required to be protected by an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.2.6. For new Group I-1 occupancies, Condition 1, see Exception 1 of Section 903.2.6.

f. New and existing Group I-2 occupancies are required to be protected by an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.2.6 and Section 1103.5 of the International Fire Code.

g. New Group I-4 occupancies see Exceptions 2 and 3 of Section 903.2.6.

h. New Group R occupancies are required to be protected by an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.2.8."

(2) In IBC, Table 504.4, "Allowable Number of Stories Above Grade Plane a, b" delete Type IV and replace it with the following, in relation to the occupancy classification and footnotes as indicated:

OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION	TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION				
	SEE FOOTNOTES	TYPE IV			
		A	B	C	HT
A-1	NS	3	3	3	3
	S	9	6	4	4



A-2	NS	3	3	3	3
	S	18	12	6	4
A-3	NS	3	3	3	3
	S	18	12	6	4
A-4	NS	3	3	3	3
	S	18	12	6	4
A-5	NS	4	4	4	UL
	S	UL	UL	UL	UL
B	NS	5	5	5	5
	S	18	12	9	6
E	NS	3	3	3	3
	S	9	6	4	4
F-1	NS	3	3	3	4
	S	10	7	5	5
F-2	NS	5	5	5	5
	S	12	8	6	6
H-1	NS <sub>e,d</sub>	NP	NP	NP	4
	S	4	4	4	
H-2	NS <sub>e,d</sub>	4	4	4	2
	S	2	2	2	
H-3	NS <sub>e,d</sub>	3	3	3	4
	S	4	4	4	

H-4	NS <sub>c,d</sub>	5	5	5	5
	S	8	7	6	6

H-5	NS <sub>c,d</sub>	2	2	2	3
	S	3	3	3	
I-1 Condition 1	NS <sub>d,e</sub>	4	4	4	4
	S	10	7	5	5
I-1 Condition 2	NS <sub>d,e</sub>	3	3	3	4
	S	10	6	4	
I-2	NS <sub>d,f</sub>	NP	NP	NP	1
	S	7	5	4	
I-3	NS <sub>d,e</sub>	2	2	2	2
	S	7	5	3	3
I-4	NS <sub>d,g</sub>	3	3	3	3
	S	9	6	4	4
M	NS	4	4	4	4
	S	12	8	6	5
R-1 <sup>h</sup>	NS <sup>d</sup>	4	4	4	4
	S13R				
	S	18	12	8	5
R-2 <sup>h</sup>	NS <sup>d</sup>	4	4	4	4
	S13R				
	S	18	12	8	5
R-3 <sup>h</sup>	NS <sup>d</sup>	4	4	4	4
	S13D				
	S13R				
	S	18	12	5	5

R-4 <sup>h</sup>	NS <sup>d</sup>	4	4	4	4
	S13D				
	S13R				
	S	18	12	5	5
S-1	NS	4	4	4	4
	S	10	7	5	5
S-2	NS	4	4	4	4
	S	12	8	5	5
U	NS	4	4	4	4
	S	9	6	5	5

—— UL = Unlimited; NP = Not Permitted; NS = Buildings not equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system; S = Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1; S13R = Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2; S13D = Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.3.

- a. See Chapters 4 and 5 for specific exceptions to the allowable height in this chapter.
  - b. See Section 903.2 for the minimum thresholds for protection by an automatic sprinkler system for specific occupancies.
  - c. New Group H occupancies are required to be protected by an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.2.5.
  - d. The NS value is only for use in evaluation of existing building height in accordance with the IBC.
  - e. New Group I-1 and I-3 occupancies are required to be protected by an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.2.6. For new Group I-1 occupancies, Condition 1, see Exception 1 of Section 903.2.6.
  - f. New and existing Group I-2 occupancies are required to be protected by an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Sections 903.2.6 and 1103.5 of the International Fire Code.
  - g. For new Group I-4 occupancies, see Exceptions 2 and 3 of Section 903.2.6.
  - h. New Group R occupancies are required to be protected by an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.2.8."
- (3) In IBC, Table 506.2, "Allowable Area Factor (At = NS, S1, S13R, S13D or SM, as applicable) in Square Feet a, b" delete Type IV and replace it with the following, in relation to the occupancy classification and footnotes as indicated:

OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION	SEE FOOTNOTES	TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION			
		TYPE IV			
		A	B	C	HT
A-1	NS	45,000	30,000	18,750	15,000
	S1	180,000	120,000	75,000	60,000
	SM	135,000	90,000	56,250	45,000
A-2	NS	45,000	30,000	18,750	15,000
	S1	180,000	120,000	75,000	60,000
	SM	135,000	90,000	56,250	45,000
A-3	NS	45,000	30,000	18,750	15,000
	S1	180,000	120,000	75,000	60,000
	SM	135,000	90,000	56,250	45,000

A-4	NS	45,000	30,000	18,750	15,000
	S1	180,000	120,000	75,000	60,000
	SM	135,000	90,000	56,250	45,000
A-5	NS	UL	UL	UL	UL
	S1				
	SM				
B	NS	108,000	72,000	45,000	36,000
	S1	432,000	288,000	180,000	144,000
	SM	324,000	216,000	135,000	108,000
E	NS	76,500	51,000	31,875	25,500

	S1	306,000	204,000	127,500	102,000
	SM	229,500	153,000	95,625	76,500
F-1	NS	100,500	67,000	41,875	33,500
	S1	402,000	268,000	167,500	134,000
	SM	301,500	201,000	125,625	100,500
F-2	NS	151,500	101,000	63,125	50,500
	S1	606,000	404,000	252,500	202,000
	SM	454,500	303,000	189,375	151,500
H-1	NS <sup>e</sup>	10,500	10,500	10,500	10,500
	S1				
H-2	NS <sup>e</sup>	10,500	10,500	10,500	10,500
	S1				
	SM				
H-3	NS <sup>e</sup>	25,500	25,500	25,500	25,500
	S1				
	SM				
H-4	NS <sub>c,d</sub>	72,000	54,000	40,500	36,000
	S1	288,000	216,000	162,000	144,000
	SM	216,000	162,000	121,500	108,000
H-5	NS <sub>c,d</sub>	72,000	54,000	40,500	36,000
	S1	288,000	216,000	162,000	144,000
	SM	216,000	162,000	121,500	108,000

I-1	NS <sub>d,e</sub>	54,000	36,000	18,000	18,000
	S1	216,000	144,000	72,000	72,000
	SM	162,000	108,000	54,000	54,000
I-2	NS <sub>d,f</sub>	36,000	24,000	12,000	12,000
	S1	144,000	96,000	48,000	48,000
	SM	108,000	72,000	36,000	36,000
I-3	NS <sub>d,e</sub>	36,000	24,000	12,000	12,000
	S1	144,000	96,000	48,000	48,000
	SM	108,000	72,000	36,000	36,000
I-4	NS <sub>d,g</sub>	76,500	51,000	25,500	25,500
	S1	306,000	204,000	102,000	102,000
	SM	229,000	153,000	76,500	76,500
M	NS	61,500	41,000	25,625	20,500
	S1	246,000	164,000	102,500	82,000
	SM	184,500	123,000	76,875	61,500
R-1 <sup>h</sup>	NS <sup>d</sup>	61,500	41,000	25,625	20,500
	S13R				
	S1	246,000	164,000	102,500	82,000
	SM	184,500	123,000	76,875	61,500
R-2 <sup>h</sup>	NS <sup>d</sup>	61,500	41,000	25,625	20,500
	S13R				
	S1	246,000	164,000	102,500	82,000

	SM	184,500	123,000	76,875	61,500
R-3 <sup>h</sup>	NS <sup>d</sup>	UL	UL	UL	UL
	S13D				
	S13R				
	S1				
	SM				
R-4 <sup>h</sup>	NS <sup>d</sup>	61,500	41,000	25,625	20,500
	S13D				
	S13R				
	S1	246,000	164,000	102,500	82,000
	SM	184,500	123,000	76,875	61,500
S-1	NS	76,500	51,000	31,875	25,500
	S1	306,000	204,000	127,500	102,000
	SM	229,500	153,000	95,625	76,500
S-2	NS	115,500	77,000	48,125	38,500
	S1	462,000	308,000	192,500	154,000
	SM	346,500	308,000	144,375	115,500
U	NS <sup>i</sup>	54,000	36,000	22,500	18,000
	S1	216,000	144,000	90,000	72,000
	SM	162,000	108,000	67,500	54,000

—— For SI: 1 square foot = 0.0929 m<sup>2</sup>.

—— UL = Unlimited; NP = Not Permitted; NS = Buildings not equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system; S1 = Buildings a maximum of one story above grade plane equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1; SM = Buildings two or

- ~~more stories above grade plane equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1; S13R = Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2; S13D = Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.3.~~
- ~~a. See Chapters 4 and 5 for specific exceptions to the allowable height in this chapter.~~
  - ~~b. See Section 903.2 for the minimum thresholds for protection by an automatic sprinkler system for specific occupancies.~~
  - ~~c. New Group H occupancies are required to be protected by an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.2.5.~~
  - ~~d. The NS value is only for use in evaluation of existing building area in accordance with the IEBC.~~
  - ~~e. New Group I-1 and I-3 occupancies are required to be protected by an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.2.6. For new Group I-1 occupancies, Condition 1, see Exception 1 of Section 903.2.6.~~
  - ~~f. New and existing Group I-2 occupancies are required to be protected by an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.2.6 and Section 1103.5 of the International Fire Code.~~
  - ~~g. For New Group I-4 occupancies see Exceptions 2 and 3 of Section 903.2.6.~~
  - ~~h. New Group R occupancies are required to be protected by an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.2.8.~~
  - ~~i. The maximum allowable area for a single-story non-sprinklered Group U greenhouse is permitted to be 9,000 square feet, or the allowable area shall be permitted to comply with Table C102.1 of Appendix C."~~
- ~~(4) In IBC, Section 508.4.4 is deleted and replaced with the following: "508.4.4 Separation. Individual occupancies shall be separated from adjacent occupancies in accordance with Table 508.4."~~
- ~~(5) In IBC, Section 508.4.4.1 is deleted and replaced with the following: "508.4.4.1 Construction. Required separations shall be fire barriers constructed in accordance with Section 707 or horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both, so as to completely separate adjacent occupancies. Mass timber elements serving as fire barriers or horizontal assemblies to separate occupancies in Type IV-B or IV-C construction shall be separated from the interior of the building with an approved thermal barrier consisting of a minimum of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) gypsum board or a material that is tested in accordance with and meets the acceptance criteria of both the Temperature Transmission Fire Test and the Integrity Fire Test of NFPA 275."~~
- ~~(6) In IBC, Section 509, a new section is added as follows: "509.4.1.1 Type IV-B and IV-C construction. Where Table 509 specifies a fire-resistance-rated separation, mass timber elements serving as fire barriers or a horizontal assembly in Type IV-B or IV-C construction shall be separated from the interior of the incidental use with an approved thermal barrier consisting of a minimum of 1/2 inch (12.7~~



mm) gypsum board or a material that is tested in accordance with and meets the acceptance criteria of both the Temperature Transmission Fire Test and the Integrity Fire Test of NFPA 275."

Enacted by Chapter 43, 2020 General Session

**15A-2a-203 Amendments to Chapter 6 of IBC.**

(1) In IBC, Table 601 is deleted and replaced with the following:

**"TABLE 601 FIRE RESISTANCE RATING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS (HOURS)**

BUILDING ELEMENT	TYPE I		TYPE II		TYPE III		TYPE IV				TYPE V	
	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	C	HT	A	B
Primary structural frame <sup>f</sup> (see Section 202)	3 <sub>a,b</sub>	2 <sub>a,b</sub>	1 <sub>b</sub>	0	1 <sub>b</sub>	0	3 <sub>a</sub>	2 <sub>a</sub>	2 <sub>a</sub>	HT	1 <sub>b</sub>	0
Bearing walls	3	2	1	0	2	2	3	2	2	2	1	0
Exterior <sup>e,f</sup>	3 <sub>a</sub>	2 <sub>a</sub>	1	0	1	0	3	2	2	1/	1	0
Interior										HT		
Nonbearing walls and partitions Exterior	See Table 602											
Nonbearing walls and partitions Interior <sup>d</sup>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	See Section 2304.1.2	0	0
Floor construction and associated secondary members (see Section 202)	2	2	1	0	1	0	2	2	2	HT	1	0
Roof construction and associated secondary members (see Section 202)	1-1/2 <sub>b</sub>	1 <sub>b,e</sub>	1 <sub>b,e</sub>	0 <sub>e</sub>	1 <sub>b,e</sub>	0	1-1/2	1	1	HT	1 <sub>b,e</sub>	0

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

- Roof supports: Fire resistance ratings of primary structural frame and bearing walls are permitted to be reduced by 1 hour where supporting a roof only.
- Except in Group F-1, H, M and S-1 occupancies, fire protection of structural members in roof construction shall not be required, including protection of

primary structural frame members, roof framing and decking where every part of the roof construction is 20 feet or more above any floor immediately below. Fire-retardant-treated wood members shall be allowed to be used for such unprotected members.

- c. In all occupancies, heavy timber complying with Section 2304.11 shall be allowed where a 1-hour or less fire-resistance rating is required.
- d. Not less than the fire-resistance rating required by other sections of this code.
- e. Not less than the fire-resistance rating based on fire separation distance (see Table 602).
- f. Not less than the fire-resistance rating as referenced in Section 704.10."

(2) In IBC, Table 602 is deleted and replaced with the following added as follows:

**"TABLE 602 FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING REQUIREMENTS FOR EXTERIOR WALLS BASED ON FIRE SEPARATION DISTANCE a, d, g**

Fire Separation Distance = X (feet)	TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	OCCUPANCY GROUP He	OCCUPANCY GROUP F-1, M, S-1f	OCCUPANCY GROUP A, B, F-2, I, R <sup>i</sup> , S-2, U <sup>h</sup>
<5 <sup>b</sup>	All	3	2	4
5 ≤ X < 10	IA, IVA Others	3 2	2 4	4 <sup>1</sup>
10 ≤ X < 30	IA, IB, IVA, IVB IB, VB Others	2 4 4	4 0 4	4 <sup>c</sup> 0 4 <sup>c</sup>
X ≥ 30	All	0	0	0

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

- a. Load-bearing exterior walls shall also comply with the fire-resistance rating requirements of Table 601.
- b. See Section 706.1.1 for party walls.
- c. Open parking garages complying with Section 406 shall not be required to have a fire-resistance rating.
- d. The fire-resistance rating of an exterior wall is determined based upon the fire separation distance of the exterior wall and the story in which the wall is located.
- e. For special requirements for Group H occupancies, see Section 415.6.
- f. For special requirements for Group S aircraft hangars, see Section 412.3.1.
- g. Where Table 705.8 permits nonbearing exterior walls with unlimited area of unprotected openings, the required fire-resistance rating for the exterior walls is 0 hours.

- h. ~~For a building containing only a Group U occupancy private garage or carport, the exterior wall shall not be required to have a fire-resistance rating where the fire separation distance is 5 feet (1523 mm) or greater.~~
- i. ~~For a Group R-3 building of Type II-B or Type V-B construction, the exterior wall shall not be required to have a fire-resistance rating where the fire separation distance is 5 feet (1523 mm) or greater."~~
- (3) ~~In IBC, Section 602.4 is deleted and replaced with the following: "602.4 Type IV. Type IV construction is that type of construction in which the building elements are mass timber or non-combustible materials and have fire-resistance ratings in accordance with Table 601. Mass timber elements shall meet the fire-resistance rating requirements of this section based on either the fire-resistance rating of the non-combustible protection, the mass timber, or a combination of both and shall be determined in accordance with Section 703.2 or 703.3. The minimum dimensions and permitted materials for building elements shall comply with the provisions of this section and Section 2304.11. Mass timber elements of Types IV-A, IV-B and IV-C construction shall be protected with non-combustible protection applied directly to the mass timber in accordance with Sections 602.4.1 through 602.4.3. The time assigned to the non-combustible protection shall be determined in accordance with Section 703.8 and comply with Section 722.7.~~
  - ~~—— Cross-laminated timber shall be labeled as conforming to PRG 320-18 as referenced in Section 2303.1.4.~~
  - ~~—— Exterior load-bearing walls and non-load-bearing walls shall be mass timber construction, or shall be of non-combustible construction.~~
  - ~~—— Exception: Exterior load-bearing walls and non-load-bearing walls of Type IV-HT Construction in accordance with Section 602.4.4.~~
  - ~~—— The interior building elements, including non-load-bearing walls and partitions, shall be of mass timber construction or of non-combustible construction:~~
    - ~~—— Exception: Interior building elements and non-load-bearing walls and partitions of Type IVHT Construction in accordance with Section 602.4.4.~~
  - ~~—— Combustible concealed spaces are not permitted except as otherwise indicated in Sections 602.4.1 through 602.4.4. Combustible stud spaces within light frame walls of Type IVHT construction shall not be considered concealed spaces, but shall comply with Section 718.~~
  - ~~—— In buildings of Type IV-A, B, and C, construction with an occupied floor located more than 75 feet above the lowest level of fire department access, up to and including 12 stories or 180 feet above grade plane, mass timber interior exit and elevator hoistway enclosures shall be protected in accordance with Section 602.4.1.2. In buildings greater than 12 stories or 180 feet above grade plane, interior exit and elevator hoistway enclosures shall be constructed of noncombustible materials."~~

- ~~(4) In IBC, Section 602.4.1 is deleted and replaced with the following: "602.4.1 Type IV-A. Building elements in Type IV-A construction shall be protected in accordance with Sections 602.4.1.1 through 602.4.1.6. The required fire-resistance rating of non-combustible elements and protected mass timber elements shall be determined in accordance with Section 703.2 or Section 703.3."~~
- ~~(5) In IBC, Section 602, a new section is added as follows: "602.4.1.1 Exterior Protection. The outside face of exterior walls of mass timber construction shall be protected with noncombustible protection with a minimum assigned time of 40 minutes as determined in Section 722.7.1. All components of the exterior wall covering shall be on non-combustible material except water resistive barriers having a peak heat release rate of less than 150 kW/m<sup>2</sup>, a total heat release of less than 20 MJ/m<sup>2</sup> and an effective heat of combustion of less than 18 MJ/kg as determined in accordance with ASTM E1354 and having a flame spread index of 25 or less and a smoke-developed index of 450 or less as determined in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL723. The ASTM E1354 test shall be conducted on specimens at the thickness intended for use, in the horizontal orientation and at an incident radiant heat flux of 50 kW/m<sup>2</sup>."~~
- ~~(6) In IBC, Section 602, a new section is added as follows: "602.4.1.2 Interior Protection. Interior faces of all mass timber elements, including the inside faces of exterior mass timber walls and mass timber roofs, shall be protected with materials complying with Section 703.5."~~
- ~~(7) In IBC, Section 602, a new section is added as follows: "602.4.1.2.1 Protection Time. Noncombustible protection shall contribute a time equal to or greater than times assigned in Table 722.7.1(1), but not less than 80 minutes. The use of materials and their respective protection contributions listed in Table 722.7.1(2) shall be permitted to be used for compliance with Section 722.7.1."~~
- ~~(8) In IBC, Section 602, a new section is added as follows: "602.4.1.3 Floors. The floor assembly shall contain a non-combustible material not less than one inch in thickness above the mass timber. Floor finishes in accordance with Section 804 shall be permitted on top of the noncombustible material. The underside of floor assemblies shall be protected in accordance with Section 602.4.1.2."~~
- ~~(9) In IBC, Section 602, a new section is added as follows: "602.4.1.4 Roofs. The interior surfaces of roof assemblies shall be protected in accordance with Section 602.4.1.2. Roof coverings in accordance with Chapter 15 shall be permitted on the outside surface of the roof assembly."~~
- ~~(10) In IBC, Section 602, a new section is added as follows: "602.4.1.5 Concealed spaces. Concealed spaces shall not contain combustibles other than electrical, mechanical, fire protection, or plumbing materials and equipment permitted in plenums in accordance with Section 602 of the IMC, and shall comply with all applicable provisions of Section 718."~~

~~Combustible construction forming concealed spaces shall be protected in accordance with Section 602.4.1.2."~~

- (11) ~~—— In IBC, Section 602, a new section is added as follows: "602.4.1.6 Shafts. Shafts shall be permitted in accordance with Sections 713 and 718. Both the shaft side and room side of mass timber elements shall be protected in accordance with Section 602.4.1.2."~~
- (12) ~~—— In IBC, Section 602.4.2 is deleted and replaced with the following: "602.4.2 Type IV-B. Building elements in Type IV-B construction shall be protected in accordance with Sections 602.4.2.1 through 602.4.2.6. The required fire resistance rating of non-combustible elements or mass timber elements shall be determined in accordance with Section 703.2 or Section 703.3."~~
- (13) ~~—— In IBC, Section 602, a new section is added as follows: "602.4.2.1 Exterior protection. The outside face of exterior walls of mass timber construction shall be protected with noncombustible protection with a minimum assigned time of 40 minutes as determined in Section 722.7.1. All components of the exterior wall covering shall be of non-combustible material except water resistive barriers having a peak heat release rate of less than 150 kW/m<sup>2</sup>, a total heat release of less than 20 MJ/m<sup>2</sup> and an effective heat of combustion of less than 18 MJ/kg as determined in accordance with ASTM E1354, and having a flame spread index of 25 or less and a smoke-developed index of 450 or less as determined in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. The ASTM E1354 test shall be conducted on specimens at the thickness intended for use, in the horizontal orientation and at an incident radiant heat flux of 50 kW/m<sup>2</sup>."~~
- (14) ~~—— In IBC, Section 602, a new section is added as follows: "602.4.2.2 Interior protection. Interior faces of all mass timber elements, including the inside face of exterior mass timber walls and mass timber roofs, shall be protected, as required by this section, with materials complying with Section 703.5."~~
- (15) ~~—— In IBC, Section 602, a new section is added as follows: "602.4.2.2.1 Protection time. Noncombustible protection shall contribute a time equal to or greater than times assigned in Table 722.7.1(1), but not less than 80 minutes. The use of materials and their respective protection contributions listed in Table 722.7.1(2) shall be permitted to be used for compliance with Section 722.7.1."~~
- (16) ~~—— In IBC, Section 602, a new section is added as follows: "602.4.2.2.2 Protected area. All interior faces of all mass timber elements shall be protected in accordance with Section 602.4.2.2.1, including the inside face of exterior mass timber walls and mass timber roofs. ——— Exceptions: Unprotected portions of mass timber ceilings and walls complying with Section 602.4.2.2.4 and the following:~~
- ~~—— 1. Unprotected portions of mass timber:~~
- ~~(a) ceilings, including attached beams, shall be permitted and shall be limited to an area equal to 20% of the floor area in any dwelling unit or fire area;~~
- ~~(b) walls, including attached columns, shall be permitted and shall be limited to an area equal to 40% of the floor area in any dwelling unit or fire area; or~~

- (c) ~~walls and ceilings, including attached columns and beams, in any dwelling unit or fire area shall be permitted in accordance with Section 602.4.2.2.3.~~
- ~~2. Mass timber columns and beams which are not an integral portion of walls or ceilings, respectively, shall be permitted to be unprotected without restriction of either aggregate area or separation from one another."~~
- (17) ~~In IBC, Section 602, a new section is added as follows: "602.4.2.2.3 Mixed unprotected areas. In each dwelling unit or fire area, where both portions of ceilings and portions of walls are unprotected, the total allowable unprotected area shall be determined in accordance with Equation 6-1.~~
- ~~(
$$\frac{U_{tc}}{U_{a-c}} + \frac{U_{tw}}{U_{a-w}} \leq 1$$
 (Equation 6-1) where:~~
- ~~U<sub>tc</sub> = Total unprotected mass timber ceiling areas~~
- ~~U<sub>a-c</sub> = Allowable unprotected mass timber ceiling area conforming to Section 602.4.2.2.2, Exception 1~~
- ~~U<sub>tw</sub> = Total unprotected mass timber wall areas~~
- ~~U<sub>a-w</sub> = Allowable unprotected mass timber wall area conforming to Section 602.4.2.2.2, Exception 2."~~
- (18) ~~In IBC, Section 602, a new section is added as follows: "602.4.2.2.4 Separation distance between unprotected mass timber elements. In each dwelling unit or fire area, unprotected portions of mass timber walls and ceilings shall be not less than 15 feet from unprotected portions of other walls and ceilings, measured horizontally along the ceiling and from other unprotected portions of walls measured horizontally along the floor."~~
- (19) ~~In IBC, Section 602, a new section is added as follows: "602.4.2.3 Floors. The floor assembly shall contain a non-combustible material not less than one inch in thickness above the mass timber. Floor finishes in accordance with Section 804 shall be permitted on top of the noncombustible material. The underside of floor assemblies shall be protected in accordance with Section 602.4.1.2."~~
- (20) ~~In IBC, Section 602, a new section is added as follows: "602.4.2.4 Roofs. The interior surfaces of roof assemblies shall be protected in accordance with Section 602.4.2.2 except, in non-occupiable spaces, they shall be treated as a concealed space with no portion left unprotected. Roof coverings in accordance with Chapter 15 shall be permitted on the outside surface of the roof assembly."~~
- (21) ~~In IBC, Section 602, a new section is added as follows: "602.4.2.5 Concealed spaces. Concealed spaces shall not contain combustibles other than electrical, mechanical, fire protection, or plumbing materials and equipment permitted in plenums in accordance with Section 602 of the IMC, and shall comply with all applicable provisions of Section 718. Combustible construction forming concealed spaces shall be protected in accordance with Section 602.4.1.2."~~
- (22) ~~In IBC, Section 602, a new section is added as follows: "602.4.2.6 Shafts. Shafts shall be permitted in accordance with Section 713 and Section 718. Both~~

~~the shaft side and room side of mass timber elements shall be protected in accordance with Section 602.4.1.2."~~

- ~~(23) — In IBC, Section 602.4.3 is deleted and replaced with the following:  
"602.4.3 Type IV-C. Building elements in Type IV-C construction shall be protected in accordance with Sections 602.4.3.1 through 602.4.3.6. The required fire-resistance rating of building elements shall be determined in accordance with Section 703.2 or Section 703.3."~~
- ~~(24) — In IBC, Section 602, a new section is added as follows: "602.4.3.1 Exterior Protection. The exterior side of walls of combustible construction shall be protected with non-combustible protection with a minimum assigned time of 40 minutes as determined in Section 722.7.1. All components of the exterior wall covering shall be of non-combustible material except water resistive barriers having a peak heat release rate of less than 150 kW/m<sup>2</sup>, a total heat release of less than 20 MJ/m<sup>2</sup> and an effective heat of combustion of less than 18MJ/kg as determined in accordance with ASTM E1354 and having a flame spread index of 25 or less and a smoke developed index of 450 or less as determined in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL723. The ASTM E1354 test shall be conducted on specimens at the thickness intended for use, in the horizontal orientation and at an incident radiant heat flux of 50 kW/m<sup>2</sup>."~~
- ~~(25) — In IBC, Section 602, a new section is added as follows: "602.4.3.2 Interior protection. Mass timber elements are permitted to be unprotected."~~
- ~~(26) — In IBC, Section 602, a new section is added as follows: "602.4.3.3 Floors. Floor finishes in accordance with Section 804 shall be permitted on top of the floor construction."~~
- ~~(27) — In IBC, Section 602, a new section is added as follows: "602.4.3.4 Roofs. Roof coverings in accordance with Chapter 15 shall be permitted on the outside surface of the roof assembly."~~
- ~~(28) — In IBC, Section 602, a new section is added as follows: "602.4.3.5 Concealed spaces. Concealed spaces shall not contain combustibles other than electrical, mechanical, fire protection, or plumbing materials and equipment permitted in plenums in accordance with Section 602 of the IMC, and shall comply with all applicable provisions of Section 718. Combustible construction forming concealed spaces shall be protected with non-combustible protection with a minimum assigned time of 40 minutes as determined in Section 722.7.1."~~
- ~~(29) — In IBC, Section 602, a new section is added as follows: "602.4.3.6 Shafts. Shafts shall be permitted in accordance with Section 713 and Section 718. Shafts and elevator hoistway and interior exit stairway enclosures shall be protected with non-combustible protection with a minimum assigned time of 40 minutes as determined in Section 722.7.1, on both the inside of the shaft and the outside of the shaft."~~
- ~~(30) — In IBC, Section 602, a new section is added as follows: "602.4.4 Type IV-HT. Type IV construction (Heavy Timber, HT) is that type of construction in which the exterior walls are of non-combustible materials and the interior building~~

~~elements are of solid wood, laminated heavy timber or structural composite lumber (SCL), without concealed spaces. The minimum dimensions for permitted materials including solid timber, glued laminated timber, structural composite lumber (SCL) and cross laminated timber (CLT) and details of Type IV construction shall comply with the provisions of this section and Section 2304.11. Exterior walls complying with Section 602.4.4.1 or 602.4.4.2 shall be permitted. Interior walls and partitions not less than one-hour fire-resistance rating or heavy timber conforming with Section 2304.11.2.2 shall be permitted."~~

~~(31) In IBC, Section 602, a new section is added as follows: "602.4.4.1 Fire-retardant-treated wood in exterior walls. Fire-retardant-treated wood framing and sheathing complying with Section 2303.2 shall be permitted within exterior wall assemblies not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in thickness with a two-hour rating or less."~~

~~(32) In IBC, Section 602, a new section is added as follows: "602.4.4.2 Cross-laminated timber in exterior walls. Cross-laminated timber complying with Section 2303.1.4 shall be permitted within exterior wall assemblies not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in thickness with a two-hour rating or less, provided the exterior surface of the cross-laminated timber is protected by one the following:~~

- ~~1. fire-retardant-treated wood sheathing complying with Section 2303.2 and not less than 15/32 inch (12 mm) thick;~~
- ~~2. gypsum board not less than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) thick; or~~
- ~~3. a non-combustible material."~~

~~(33) In IBC, Section 602, a new section is added as follows: "602.4.4.3 Exterior structural members. Where a horizontal separation of 20 feet (6096 mm) or more is provided, wood columns and arches conforming to heavy timber sizes complying with Section 2304.11 shall be permitted to be used externally."~~

Enacted by Chapter 43, 2020 General Session

### **15A-2a-204 Amendments to Chapter 7 of IBC.**

~~(1) In IBC, Section 703, a new section is added as follows: "703.8 Determination of noncombustible protection time contribution. The time, in minutes, contributed to the fire-resistance rating by the non-combustible protection of mass timber building elements, components, or assemblies, shall be established through a comparison of assemblies tested using procedures set forth in ASTM E119 or UL263. The test assemblies shall be identical in construction, loading, and materials, other than the non-combustible protection. The two test assemblies shall be tested to the same criteria of structural failure.~~

~~(a) Test Assembly 1 shall be without protection.~~

~~(b) Test Assembly 2 shall include the representative non-combustible protection. The protection shall be fully defined in terms of configuration details, attachment details, joint sealing details, accessories and all other relevant details.~~



~~—— The non-combustible protection time contribution shall be determined by subtracting the fire-resistance time, in minutes, of Test Assembly 1 from the fire-resistance time, in minutes, of Test Assembly 2."~~

- (2) ~~In IBC, Section 703, a new section is added as follows: "703.9 Sealing of adjacent mass timber elements. In buildings of Type IV-A, IV-B, and IV-C construction, sealant or adhesive shall be provided to resist the passage of air in the following locations:~~

~~1. At abutting edges and intersections of mass timber building elements required to be fire-resistance-rated.~~

~~2. At abutting intersections of mass timber building elements and building elements of other materials where both are required to be fire-resistance-rated.~~

~~—— Sealants shall meet the requirements of ASTM C920. Adhesives shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3498.~~

~~—— Exception: Sealants or adhesives need not be provided where they are not a required component of a tested fire-resistance-rated assembly."~~

- (3) ~~In IBC, Section 718.2.1 is deleted and replaced with the following: "718.2.1 Fire blocking materials. Fire blocking shall consist of the following materials:~~

~~1. Two-inch (51 mm) nominal lumber.~~

~~2. Two thicknesses of 1-inch (25 mm) nominal lumber with broken lap joints.~~

~~3. One thickness of 0.719-inch (18.3 mm) wood structural panels with joints backed by~~

~~0.719-inch (18.3 mm) wood structural panels.~~

~~4. One thickness of 0.75-inch (19.1 mm) particleboard with joints backed by 0.75-inch (19mm) particleboard.~~

~~5. 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) gypsum board.~~

~~6. 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) cement-based millboard.~~

~~7. Batts or blankets of mineral wool, mineral fiber or other approved materials installed in such a manner as to be securely retained in place.~~

~~8. Cellulose insulation installed as tested for the specific application.~~

~~9. Mass timber complying with Section 2304.11."~~

- (4) ~~In IBC, Section 722, a new section is added as follows: "722.7 Fire-Resistance rating of mass timber. The required fire-resistance of mass timber elements in Section 602.4 shall be determined in accordance with Section 703.2 or Section 703.3. The fire-resistance rating of building elements shall be as required in Tables 601 and 602 and as specified elsewhere in this code. The fire-resistance rating of the mass timber elements shall consist of the fire-resistance of the unprotected element added to the protection time of the non-combustible protection."~~

- (5) ~~In IBC, Section 722, a new section is added as follows: "722.7.1 Minimum required protection. Where required by Sections 602.4.1 through 602.4.3, non-combustible protection shall be provided for mass timber building elements in accordance with Table 722.7.1(1). The rating, in minutes, contributed by the non-combustible protection of mass timber building elements, components, or~~

~~assemblies, shall be established in accordance with Section 703.8. The protection contributions indicated in Table 722.7.1(2) and Section 722.7.2 shall be deemed to comply with this requirement when installed and fastened in accordance with Section 722.7.2."~~

- ~~(6) In IBC, Section 722, a new table is added as follows: "TABLE 722.7.1(1)  
 \_\_\_\_\_ PROTECTION REQUIRED FROM NON-COMBUSTIBLE COVERING MATERIAL~~

<del>Required Fire Resistance Rating of Building Element per Tables 601 and 602 (hours)</del>	<del>Minimum Protection Required from Noncombustible</del>
<del>1</del>	<del>40</del>
<del>2</del>	<del>80</del>
<del>3 or more</del>	<del>120"</del>

- ~~(7) In IBC, Section 722, a new table is added as follows: "TABLE 722.7.1(2)  
 \_\_\_\_\_ PROTECTION PROVIDED BY NON-COMBUSTIBLE COVERING MATERIAL~~

<del>Non-combustible Protection</del>	<del>Protection</del>	
	<del>(minutes)</del>	
<del>1/2 inch Type X Gypsum</del>		
	<del>25</del>	
<del>5/8 inch Type X Gypsum</del>		
<del>Board</del>	<del>40"</del>	

- ~~(8) In IBC, Section 722, a new section is added as follows: "722.7.2 Installation of gypsum board non-combustible protection. Gypsum board complying with Table 722.7.1(2) shall be installed in accordance with this section."~~

- ~~(9) In IBC, Section 722, a new section is added as follows: "722.7.2.1 Interior surfaces. Layers of Type X gypsum board serving as non-combustible protection for interior surfaces of wall and ceiling assemblies determined in accordance with Table 722.7.1(1) shall be installed in accordance with the following:~~

~~1. \_\_\_\_\_ Each layer shall be attached with Type S drywall screws of sufficient length to penetrate the mass timber at least 1 inch when driven flush with the paper surface of the gypsum board.~~

~~\_\_\_\_\_ Exception: The third layer, where determined necessary by Section 722.7, shall be permitted to be attached with 1 inch #6 Type S drywall screws to furring channels in accordance with ASTM C645.~~

- ~~2. Screws for attaching the base layer shall be 12 inches on center in both directions.~~
- ~~3. Screws for each layer after the base layer shall be 12 inches on center in both directions and offset from the screws of the previous layers by 4 inches in both directions.~~
- ~~4. All panel edges of any layer shall be offset 18 inches from those of the previous layer.~~
- ~~5. All panel edges shall be attached with screws sized and offset as in items 1 through 4 above and placed at least 1 inch but not more than 2 inches from the panel edge.~~
- ~~6. All panels installed at wall-to-ceiling intersections shall be installed such that ceiling panels are installed first and the wall panels are installed after the ceiling panel has been installed and is fitted tight to the ceiling panel. Where multiple layers are required, each layer shall repeat this process.~~
- ~~7. All panels installed at a wall-to-wall intersection shall be installed such that the panels covering an exterior wall or a wall with a greater fire resistance rating shall be installed first and the panels covering the other wall shall be fitted tight to the panel covering the first wall. Where multiple layers are required, each layer shall repeat this process.~~
- ~~8. Panel edges of the face layer shall be taped and finished with joint compound. Fastener heads shall be covered with joint compound.~~
- ~~9. Panel edges protecting mass timber elements adjacent to unprotected mass timber elements in accordance with Section 602.4.2.2 shall be covered with 1-1/4 inch metal corner bead and finished with joint compound."~~

~~(10) In IBC, Section 722, a new section is added as follows: "722.7.2.2 Exterior surfaces. Layers of Type X gypsum board serving as non-combustible protection for the outside of the exterior heavy timber walls determined in accordance with Table 722.7.1(1) shall be fastened 12 inches on center each way and 6 inches on center at all joints or ends. All panel edges shall be attached with fasteners located at least 1 inch but not more than 2 inches from the panel edge.~~

~~Fasteners shall comply with one of the following:~~

- ~~1. Galvanized nails of minimum 12 gauge with a 7/16 inch head of sufficient length to penetrate the mass timber a minimum of 1 inch.~~
- ~~2. Screws which comply with ASTM C1002 (Type S, Type W, or Type G) of sufficient length to penetrate the mass timber a minimum of 1 inch."~~

~~(11) In IBC, Section 1705, a new section is added as follows: "1705.19 Sealing of mass timber. Periodic special inspections of sealants or adhesives shall be conducted where sealant or adhesive required by Section 703.9 is applied to mass timber building elements as designated in the approved construction documents."~~

~~(12) In IBC, Section 3102.3 is deleted and replaced with the following: "3102.3 Type of construction. Non-combustible membrane structures shall be classified as Type IIB construction. Non-combustible frame or cable-supported structures covered by an approved membrane in accordance with Section 3102.3.1 shall be classified as Type IIB construction. Heavy timber frame-supported structures~~

~~covered by an approved membrane in accordance with Section 3102.3.1 shall be classified as Type IV-HT construction. Other membrane structures shall be classified as Type V construction.~~

~~—— Exception: Plastic less than 30 feet (9144 mm) above any floor used in greenhouses, where occupancy by the general public is not authorized, and for aquaculture pond covers is not required to meet the fire propagation performance criteria of Test Method 1 or Test Method 2, as appropriate, of NFPA 701."~~

~~(13) In IBC, Section 3102.6.1.1 is deleted and replaced with the following:~~

~~"3102.6.1.1 Membrane:~~

~~A membrane meeting the fire propagation performance criteria of Test Method 1 or Test Method 2, as appropriate, of NFPA 701 shall be permitted to be used as the roof or as a skylight on buildings of Type IIB, III, IV-HT and V construction, provided that the membrane is not less than 20 feet (6096 mm) above any floor, balcony or gallery."~~

Enacted by Chapter 43, 2020 General Session

### **Part 3**

#### **Statewide Amendments to International Fire Code**

##### **15A-2a-301 Amendments to Chapter 7 of IFC.**

In IFC, Section 701.6 is deleted and replaced with the following: "701.6 Owner's responsibility. The owner shall maintain an inventory of all required fire-resistance-rated construction, construction installed to resist the passage of smoke and the construction included in Sections 703 through 707 and Sections 602.4.1 and 602.4.2 of the International Building Code. Such construction shall be visually inspected by the owner annually and properly repaired, restored or replaced where damaged, altered, breached or penetrated. Records of inspections and repairs shall be maintained. Where concealed, such elements shall not be required to be visually inspected by the owner unless the concealed space is accessible by the removal or movement of a panel, access door, ceiling tile or similar movable entry to the space."

Enacted by Chapter 43, 2020 General Session

##### **15A-2a-302 Amendments to Chapters 9 and 33 of IFC.**

(1) In IFC, Section 914.3.1.2 is deleted and replaced with the following: "914.3.1.2 Water supply to required fire pumps. In all buildings that are more than 420 feet (128m) in building height, and buildings of Type IV-A and IV-B construction that

are more than 120 feet in building height, required fire pumps shall be supplied by connections to not fewer than two water mains located in different streets. Separate supply piping shall be provided between the connection and the pumps shall be sized to supply the flow and pressure required for the pumps to operate. Exception: Two connections to the same main shall be permitted provided that the main is valved such that an interruption can be isolated so that the water supply will continue without interruption through not fewer than one of the connections."

- (2) In IFC, Section 3308, a new section is added as follows: "3308.9 Fire safety requirements for buildings of Types IV-A, IV-B, and IV-C construction. Buildings of Types IV-A, IV-B, and IV-C construction designed to be greater than six stories above grade plane shall comply with the following requirements during construction unless otherwise approved by the fire code official:
1. Standpipes shall be provided in accordance with Section 3313.
  2. A water supply for fire department operations, as approved by the fire code official and the fire chief.
  3. Where building construction exceeds six stories above grade plane, at least one layer of non-combustible protection where required by Section 602.4 of the International Building Code shall be installed on all building elements more than 4 floor levels, including mezzanines, below active mass timber construction before erecting additional floor levels.

Exception: Shafts and vertical exit enclosures shall not be considered a part of the active mass timber construction.

4. Where building construction exceeds six stories above grade plane required exterior wall coverings shall be installed on all floor levels more than 4 floor levels, including mezzanines, below active mass timber construction before erecting additional floor level. Exception: Shafts and vertical exit enclosures shall not be considered a part of the active mass timber construction."

Enacted by Chapter 43, 2020 General Session

## Part 4

### Reference Standards

#### 15A-2a-401 Reference Standards.

##### ~~ASTM~~

~~——— D3498-03(2011): Standard Specification for Adhesives for Field Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems~~

~~——— ASTM International~~

~~——— 100 Barr Harbor Drive,~~

~~— P.O. Box C700~~  
~~— West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959~~

Enacted by Chapter 43, 2020 General Session

## Chapter 3

### Statewide Amendments Incorporated as Part of State Construction Code

#### Part 1

#### Statewide Amendments to International Building Code

##### **15A-3-101 General provision.**

The amendments in this part are adopted as amendments to the IBC to be applicable statewide.

Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

##### **15A-3-102 Amendments to Chapters 1 through 3 of IBC.**

- (1) IBC, Section 106, is deleted.
- (2) In IBC, Section 110, a new section is added as follows: "~~110.3.5.1~~ 110.3.13, Weather-resistant exterior wall envelope. An inspection shall be made of the weather-resistant exterior wall envelope as required by Section 1404.2, and flashing as required by Section 1404.4 to prevent water from entering the weather-resistive barrier."
- (3) IBC, Section 115.1, is deleted and replaced with the following: "115.1 Authority. Whenever the building official finds any work regulated by this code being performed in a manner either contrary to the provisions of this code or other pertinent laws or ordinances or is dangerous or unsafe, the building official is authorized to stop work."
- (4) In IBC, Section 202, the following definition is added for Ambulatory Surgical Center:  
"AMBULATORY SURGICAL CENTER. A building or portion of a building licensed by the Utah Department of Health and Human Services where procedures are performed that may render patients incapable of self preservation where care is less than 24 hours. See Utah Administrative Code R432-13."
- (5) In IBC, Section 202, the following definition is added for Assisted Living Facility.  
Residential Treatment and Support: "ASSISTED LIVING FACILITY, RESIDENTIAL TREATMENT AND SUPPORT: See Residential Treatment/Support Assisted Living Facility, Type I Assisted Living Facility, and Type II Assisted Living Facility. "A residential facility that provides a group living

environment for four or more residents licensed by the Utah Department of Health and Human Services and provides a protected living arrangement for ambulatory, non-restrained persons who are capable of achieving mobility sufficient to exit the facility without the physical assistance of another person.

ASSISTED LIVING FACILITY, TYPE I. A residential facility licensed by the Utah Department of Health and Human Services that provides a protected living arrangement, assistance with activities of daily living and social care to two or more ambulatory, non-restrained person who are capable of mobility sufficient to exit the facility without the assistance of another person.

ASSISTED LIVING FACILITY, TYPE II. A residential facility licensed by the Utah Department of Health and Human Services that provides an array of coordinated supportive personal and health care services to two or more residents who are:  
(i) Physically disabled but able to direct his or her own care; or  
(ii) Cognitively impaired or physically disabled but able to evacuate from the facility, or to a zone or area of safety, with the physical assistance of one person.

ASSISTED LIVING FACILITY, LIMITED CAPACITY. A Type I or Type II assisted living facility having two to five residents.

ASSISTED LIVING FACILITY, SMALL. A Type I or Type II assisted living facility having six to sixteen residents.

ASSISTED LIVING FACILITY, LARGE. A Type I or Type II assisted living facility having more than sixteen residents."

- (6) In IBC, Section 202, ~~the definition for Foster Care Facilities is modified by deleting the word "Foster" and replacing it with the word "Child."~~ "The definition for Child Care Facility is added as follows: "CHILD CARE FACILITY: A facility where care and supervision is provided for four or more children for less than 24 hours a day and for direct or indirect compensation in place of care ordinarily provided in their home."

- (7) In IBC, Section 202, the definition for "[F]A]Record Drawings" is modified by deleting the words "a fire alarm system" and replacing them with "any fire protection system."

- ~~(8) In IBC, Section 202, the following definition is added for Residential Treatment/Support~~

~~Assisted Living Facility: "RESIDENTIAL TREATMENT/SUPPORT ASSISTED LIVING FACILITY. A residential facility that provides a group living environment for four or more residents licensed by the Department of Human Services, and provides a protected living arrangement for ambulatory, non-restrained persons who are capable of achieving mobility sufficient to exit the facility without the physical assistance of another person."~~

- ~~(9) In IBC, Section 202, the following definition is added for Type I Assisted Living Facility: "TYPE I ASSISTED LIVING FACILITY. A residential facility licensed by the Department of Health that provides a protected living arrangement, assistance with activities of daily living and social care to two or more ambulatory, non-restrained~~

~~persons who are capable of mobility sufficient to exit the facility without the assistance of another person. Subcategories are:~~

- ~~—— Limited Capacity: two to five residents;~~
- ~~—— Small: six to sixteen residents; and~~
- ~~—— Large: over sixteen residents."~~

~~(10) In IBC, Section 202, the following definition is added for Type II Assisted Living Facility: "TYPE II ASSISTED LIVING FACILITY. A residential facility licensed by the Department of Health that provides an array of coordinated supportive personal and health care services to two or more residents who are:~~

- ~~b. Physically disabled but able to direct his or her own care; or~~
- ~~c. Cognitively impaired or physically disabled but able to evacuate from the facility, or to a zone or area of safety, with the physical assistance of one person.~~

~~Subcategories are:~~

- ~~—— Limited Capacity: two to five residents;~~
- ~~—— Small: six to sixteen residents; and~~
- ~~—— Large: over sixteen residents."~~

~~(11) In IBC, Section 305.2, the following changes are made:~~

- ~~(a) delete the words "more than five children older than 2 1/2 years of age" and replace with the words "five or more children 2 years of age or older";~~
- ~~(b) after the word "supervision" insert the words "child care services"; and~~
- ~~(c) add the following sentence at the end of the paragraph: "See Section 429, Day Care, for special requirements for day care."~~

~~(12) In IBC, Section 305.2.2 and 305.2.3, the word "five" is deleted and replaced with the word "four" in all places.~~

~~(13) A new IBC Section 305.2.4 is added as follows: "305.2.4 Child day care — residential childcare certificate or a license. Areas used for child day care purposes with a residential child care certificate, as described in Utah Administrative Code, R430-50, Residential Certificate Child Care, or a residential child care license, as described in Utah Administrative Code, R430-90, Licensed Family Child Care, may be located in a Group R-2 or R-3 occupancy as provided in Sections 310.3 and 310.4 comply with the International Residential Code in accordance with Section R101.2."~~

~~(14) A new IBC Section 305.2.5 is added as follows: "305.2.5 Child care centers. Each of the following areas may be classified as accessory occupancies, if the area complies with Section 508.2:~~

- ~~1. — Hourly child care centers, as described in Utah Administrative Code, R381-60, Hourly Child Care Centers;~~
- ~~2. — Child care centers, as described in Utah Administrative Code, R381-100, Child Care Centers; and~~
- ~~3. — Out-of-school-time programs, as described in Utah Administrative Code, R381-70, Out of School Time Child Care Programs."~~

~~(8) In IBC Section 305, Sections 305.2 through 305.2.3 are deleted and replaced with the following:~~



“305.2 Group E, Child Care Facilities. This group includes buildings and structures or portions thereof occupied by four or more children 2 years of age or older who receive educational, supervision, child care services or personal care services for fewer than 24 hours per day. See Section 429 Day Care, for special requirements for day care.

305.2.1 Within places of religious worship. Rooms and spaces within places of religious worship providing such day care during religious functions shall be classified as part of the primary occupancy.

305.2.2 Four or fewer children. A facility having four or fewer children receiving such day care shall be classified as part of the primary occupancy.

305.2.3 Four or fewer children in a dwelling unit. A facility such as the above within a dwelling unit and having four or fewer children receiving such day care shall be classified as a Group R-3 occupancy or shall comply with the International Residential Code.

305.2.4 Child Day Care – Residential Child Care Certificate or a License. Areas used for child day care purposes with a residential child care certificate, as described in Utah Administrative Code, R430-50, Residential Certificate Child Care, or a residential child care license, as described in Utah Administrative Code R430-90, Licensed Family Child Care, may be located in a Group R-2 or R-3 occupancy as provided in Sections 310.3 and 310.4 or shall comply with the International Residential Code in accordance with Section R101.2.

305.2.5 Child Care Centers. Each of the following areas may be classified as accessory occupancies, if the area complies with Section 508.2:

1. Hourly child care center, as described in Utah Administrative Code, R381-60 Hourly Child Care Centers;

2. Child care centers, as described in Utah Administrative Code, R381-100, Child Care Centers;

3. Out-of-school-time programs, as described in Utah Administrative Code R381-70, Out of School Time Child Care Programs.

4. Commercial preschools as described in Utah Administrative Code R381-40, Commercial Preschool Programs.”

~~(15)~~ (9) In IBC, Table 307.1(1), footnote "d" is added to the row for Explosives, Division 1.4G in the column titled STORAGE - Solid Pounds (cubic feet).

~~(16)~~ (10) In IBC, Section 308.2, in the list of items under "This group shall include," the words "Type-I Large and Type-II Small, see Section 308.2.5" are added after "Assisted living facilities."

~~(17)~~ (11) In IBC, Section 308.2.4, all of the words after the first International Residential Code are deleted.

~~(18)~~ (12) A new IBC, Section 308.2.5 is added as follows:

~~"308.2.5 Group I-1 assisted living facility occupancy groups. The following occupancy groups shall apply to assisted living facilities:~~

~~Type I assisted living facilities with seventeen or more residents are Large Facilities classified as an Institutional Group I-1, Condition 1 occupancy.~~

~~Type II assisted living facilities with six to sixteen residents are Small Facilities classified as an Institutional Group I-1, Condition 2 occupancy. See Section 202 for definitions."~~

"308.2.5 Assisted living facilities. A Type I, Large assisted living facility is classified as occupancy Group I-1, Condition 1. A Type II, Small assisted living facility is classified as occupancy Group I-1, Condition 2. See Section 202 for definitions.

(19) (13) In IBC, Section 308.3 is deleted and replaced with the following:

"308.3 Institutional Group I-2. Institutional Group I-2 occupancy shall include buildings and structures used for medical care on a 24-hour basis for more than four persons who are incapable of self-preservation. This group shall include, but not be limited to the following:

Assisted living facilities, Type-II Large, see Section 308.3.3

Child care facilities

Foster care facilities

Detoxification facilities

Hospitals

Nursing homes (both intermediate care facilities and skilled nursing facilities)

Psychiatric hospitals"

~~, the following changes are made: (a) The words "more than five" are deleted and replaced with "four or more";~~

~~(b) The group "Assisted living facilities, Type-II Large" is added to the list of groups;~~

~~(c) The words "Foster care facilities" are deleted and replaced with the words "Child care facilities"; and~~

~~(d) The words "(both intermediate care facilities and skilled nursing facilities)" are added after "Nursing homes."~~

(20) (14) In IBC, Section 308.3.2, the number "five" is deleted and replaced with the number "four" in each location.

(24) (15) A new IBC, Section 308.3.3 is added as follows:

"308.3.3 Group I-2 assisted living facilities. Type II assisted living facilities with seventeen or more residents are Large Facilities classified as an Institutional Group I-2, Condition 1 occupancy. See Section 202 for definitions." Assisted living facilities. A Type-II, Large assisted living facility is classified as occupancy Group I-2, Condition 1, See Section 202 for definitions."

(22) (16) In IBC, Section 308.5, the words "more than five" are deleted and replaced with the words "five or more in each location."

~~(23) (17)~~ In IBC, Section 308.5.1, ~~the following changes are made~~ is deleted and replaced with the following:

~~(a) The words "more than five" are deleted and replaced with the words "five or more."~~

~~(b) The words "2-1/2 years or less of age" are deleted and replaced with "under the age of two." (c) The following sentence is added at the end: "See Section 429 for special requirements for Day Care."~~

"308.5.1 Classification as Group E. A child day care facility that provides care for five or more but not more than 100 children under two years of age, where the rooms in which the children are cared for are located on a level of exit discharge serving such rooms and each of these child care rooms has an exit door directly to the exterior, shall be classified as a Group E. See Section 429 for special requirements for Day Care."

~~(24) (18)~~ In IBC, Sections 308.5.3 and 308.5.4, the words "five or fewer" are deleted and replaced with the words "four or fewer" in each location. ~~both places~~ and the following sentence is added at the end: "See Section 429 for special requirements for Day Care."

~~(25) (19)~~ In IBC, Section 310.4, ~~the following changes are made~~ is deleted and replaced with the following:

~~(a) The words "and single family dwellings complying with the IRC" are added after "Residential Group 3 occupancies."~~

~~(b) The words "Assisted Living Facilities, limited capacity" are added to the list of occupancies.~~

"310.4 Residential Group R-3. Residential Group R-3 occupancies and single family dwellings complying with the IRC where the occupants are primarily permanent in nature and not classified as Group R-1, R-2, R-4 or I, including" Assisted Living Facilities, Type-I, limited capacity, see Section 310.5.3

Buildings that do not contain more than two dwellings

Care facilities, other than child care, that provide accommodations for five or fewer persons

receiving care

Congregate living facilities (nontransient) with 16 or fewer occupants

Boarding houses (nontransient)

Convents

Dormitories

Fraternities and sororities

Monasteries

Congregate living facilities (transient) with 10 or fewer occupants

Boarding houses (transient)

Lodging houses (transient) with five or fewer guest rooms and 10 or fewer occupants"

~~(26) (20)~~ In IBC, Section 310.4.1, ~~the following changes are made~~ is deleted and replaced with the following:

~~(a) The words "other than Child Care" are inserted after the words "Care facilities" in the first sentence.~~

~~(b) All of the words after the first "International Residential Code" are deleted.~~

~~(c) The following sentence is added at the end of the last sentence: "See Section 429 for special requirements for Child Day Care."~~

310.4.1 Care facilities within a dwelling. Care facilities, other than child care, for five or fewer persons receiving care that are within a single family dwelling are permitted to comply with the International Residential Code. See Section 429 for special requirements for Child Day Care.

~~(27)~~ (21) A new IBC Section 310.4.3 is added as follows: " 310.4.3 Child Care. Areas used for childcare purposes may be located in a residential dwelling unit under all of the following conditions and Section 429:

1. Compliance with Utah Administrative Code, R710-8, Day Care Rules, as enacted under the authority of the Utah Fire Prevention Board.
2. Use is approved by the Utah Department of Health and Human Services , as enacted under the authority of the Utah Code, Title 26, Chapter 39, Utah Child Care Licensing Act, and in any of the following categories:
  - a. Utah Administrative Code, R430-50, Residential Certificate Child Care.
  - b. Utah Administrative Code, R430-90, Licensed Family Child Care.
3. Compliance with all zoning regulations of the local regulator."

~~(28)~~ (22) A new IBC, Section 310.4.4 is added as follows: "310.4.4 Assisted living facilities. Type I assisted living facilities with two to five residents are Limited Capacity facilities classified as a Residential Group R-3 occupancy or are permitted to comply with the International Residential Code. See Section 202 for definitions."

~~(29)~~ (23) In IBC, Section 310.5, the words "Type II Limited Capacity and Type I Small, see Section 310.5.3" are added after the words "assisted living facilities."

~~(30)~~ (24) A new IBC, Section 310.5.3, is added as follows: "310.5.3 Group R-4 Assisted living facility occupancy groups. The following occupancy groups shall apply to Assisted Living Facilities: Type II Assisted Living Facilities with two to five residents are Limited Capacity Facilities classified as a Residential Group R-4, Condition 2 occupancy. Type I assisted living facilities with six to sixteen residents are Small Facilities classified as Residential Group R-4, Condition 1 occupancies. See Section 202 for definitions."

Amended by Chapter 20, 2019 General Session

### **15A-3-103 Amendments to Chapters 4 through 6 of IBC.**

(1) IBC Section 403.5.5 is deleted.

(2) In IBC, Section 404.5 Exception 2.3 is added as follows:

2.3 The atrium does not contain any means of egress component above the two lowest

stories.

~~(2)~~(3) In IBC, Section 407.2.5, the words "and assisted living facility" are added in the title and first sentence after the words "nursing home."

~~(3)~~(4) In IBC, Section 407.2.6, the words "and assisted living facility" are added in the title after the words "nursing home."

~~(5)~~ In IBC, Section 407.3.1.1, Item 3 is deleted and replaced with the following: 3. To provide makeup air for exhaust systems in accordance with Section 1020.6, Exception 1, doors to toilet rooms, bathrooms, shower rooms, sink closets, and similar auxiliary spaces that do not contain flammable or combustible materials are permitted to have louvers or an undercut of 2/3 inch (19.1 mm) maximum."

~~(6)~~ In IBC, Section 407.4.1 Exception 3 is added as follows:

3. Only one exit access with direct access to a corridor is required from an assisted living facility, single resident sleeping unit that consists of a living space and one or two separate sleeping rooms. For other than closets, toilet and shower rooms, occupants may not be required to pass through more than one room before reaching the exit access.

~~(7)~~ In IBC, Section 407.4.3, the words "and assisted living facility" are added in the title and after the words "nursing home."

~~(4)~~(8) In IBC, Section 407.11, a new exception is added as follows: "Exception: An essential electrical system is not required in assisted living facilities."

~~(5)~~(9) In IBC, Section 412.3.1, a new exception is added as follows: "Exception: Aircraft hangars of Type I or II construction that are less than 5,000 square feet (464.5m<sup>2</sup>) in area."

~~(6)~~(10) A new IBC, Section 422.2.1 is added as follows: " 422.2.1 Separations: Ambulatory care facilities licensed by the Utah Department of Health and Human Services shall be separated from adjacent tenants with a fire partition having a minimum one hour fire-resistance rating. Any level below the level of exit discharge shall be separated from the level of exit discharge by a horizontal assembly having a minimum one hour fire-resistance rating. Exception: A fire barrier is not required to separate the level of exit discharge when:

1. Such levels are under the control of the Ambulatory Care Facility.
2. Any hazardous spaces are separated by horizontal assembly having a minimum one hour fire-resistance rating."

~~(7)~~(11) A new IBC Section 429, Day Care, is added as follows:

" 429.1 Detailed Requirements. In addition to the occupancy and construction requirements in this code, the additional provisions of this section shall apply to all Day Care in accordance with Utah Administrative Code R710-8 Day Care Rules.

429.2 Definitions.

429.2.1 Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): State Fire Marshal, his duly authorized deputies, or the local fire enforcement authority code official.

- 429.2.2 Day Care Facility: Any building or structure occupied by clients of any age who receive custodial care for less than 24 hours by individuals other than parents, guardians, relatives by blood, marriage or adoption.
- 429.2.3 Day Care Center: Providing care for five or more clients in a place other than the home of the person cared for. This would also include Child Care Centers, Out of School Time or Hourly Child Care Centers licensed by the [Utah](#) Department of Health [and Human Services](#).
- 429.2.4 Family Day Care: Providing care for clients listed in the following two groups:
- 429.2.4.1 Type 1: Services provided for five to eight clients in a home. This would also include a home that is certified by the [Utah](#) Department of Health [and Human Services](#) as Residential Certificate Child Care or licensed as Family Child Care.
- 429.2.4.2 Type 2: Services provided for nine to sixteen clients in a home with sufficient staffing. This would also include a home that is licensed by the [Utah](#) Department of Health [and Human Services](#) as Family Child Care.
- 429.2.5 R710-8: Utah Administrative Code, R710-8, Day Care Rules, as enacted under the authority of the Utah Fire Prevention Board.
- 429.3 Family Day Care.
- 429.3.1 Family Day Care units shall have on each floor occupied by clients, two separate means of egress, arranged so that if one is blocked the other will be available.
- 429.3.2 Family Day Care units that are located in the basement or on the second story shall be provided with two means of egress, one of which shall discharge directly to the outside.
- 429.3.2.1 Residential Certificate Child Care and Licensed Family Child Care with five to eight clients in a home, located on the ground level or in a basement, may use an emergency escape or rescue window as allowed in IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1030.
- 429.3.3 Family Day Care units shall not be located above the second story.
- 429.3.4 In Family Day Care units, clients under the age of two shall not be located above or below the first story.
- 429.3.4.1 Clients under the age of two may be housed above or below the first story where there is at least one exit that leads directly to the outside and complies with IFC, Section 1011 or Section 1012 or Section 1027.
- 429.3.5 Family Day Care units located in split entry/split level type homes in which stairs to the lower level and upper level are equal or nearly equal, may have clients housed on both levels when approved by the AHJ.
- 429.3.6 Family Day Care units shall have a portable fire extinguisher on each level occupied by clients, which shall have a classification of not less than 2A:10BC, and shall be serviced in accordance with NFPA, Standard 10, Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.
- 429.3.7 Family Day Care units shall have single station smoke detectors in good operating condition on each level occupied by clients. Battery operated

smoke detectors shall be permitted if the facility demonstrates testing, maintenance, and battery replacement to insure continued operation of the smoke detectors.

429.3.8 Rooms in Family Day Care units that are provided for clients to sleep or nap, shall have at least one window or door approved for emergency escape.

429.3.9 Fire drills shall be conducted in Family Day Care units quarterly and shall include the complete evacuation from the building of all clients and staff. At least annually, in Type I Family Day Care units, the fire drill shall include the actual evacuation using the escape or rescue window, if one is used as a substitute for one of the required means of egress.

429.4 Day Care Centers.

429.4.1 Day Care Centers shall comply with either I-4 requirements or E requirements of the IBC, whichever is applicable for the type of Day Care Center.

429.4.2 Emergency Evacuation Drills shall be completed as required in IFC, Chapter 4, Section 405.

429.4.3 Location at grade. Group E child day care centers shall be located at the level of exit discharge.

429.4.3.1 Child day care spaces for children over the age of 24 months may be located on the second floor of buildings equipped with automatic fire protection throughout and an automatic fire alarm system.

429.4.4 Egress. All Group E child day care spaces with an occupant load of more than 10 shall have a second means of egress. If the second means of egress is not an exit door leading directly to the exterior, the room shall have an emergency escape and rescue window complying with Section 1030.

429.4.5 All Group E Child Day Care Centers shall comply with Utah Administrative Code, R430-100 Child Care Centers, R430-60 Hourly Child Care Centers, and R430-70 Out of School Time.

429.5 Requirements for all Day Care.

429.5.1 Heating equipment in spaces occupied by children shall be provided with partitions, screens, or other means to protect children from hot surfaces and open flames.

429.5.2 A fire escape plan shall be completed and posted in a conspicuous place. All staff shall be trained on the fire escape plan and procedure."

~~(8)~~(12) In IBC, Section 504.4, a new section is added as follows: "504.4.1 Group I-2 Assisted Living Facilities. Notwithstanding the allowable number of stories permitted by Table 504.4 Group I-2 Assisted Living Facilities of type VA, construction shall be allowed on each level of a two-story building when all of the following apply:

1. The total combined area of both stories does not exceed the total allowable area for a one story, above grade plane building equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.
2. All other provisions that apply in Section 407 have been provided."



~~(9)(13)~~ A new IBC, Section 504.5, is added as follows: "504.5 Group 1-2 Secured areas in Assisted Living Facilities. In Type IIIB, IV, and V construction, all areas for the use and care of residents required to be secured shall be located on the level of exit discharge with door operations in compliance with Section ~~1010.1.9.7~~, as amended 1010.2.14."

Amended by Chapter 243, 2020 General Session

Amended by Chapter 441, 2020 General Session

### **15A-3-104 Amendments to Chapters 7 through 9 of IBC.**

~~(1) In IBC, Section 704.13.2, the following sentence is added to the end of the section: "An individual spraying fire-resistant materials may obtain a certificate that demonstrates that the individual has undergone training on how to spray fire-resistant materials to manufacturer's specifications."~~

~~(2)(1)~~ IBC, Section (F) 902.1, is deleted and replaced with the following: "(F) 902.1 Pump and riser room size. Fire pump rooms and automatic sprinkler system riser rooms shall be designed with adequate space for all installed equipment necessary for the installation and to provide sufficient working space room around the stationary equipment. Clearances around equipment to elements of permanent construction, including other installed equipment and appliances, shall be sufficient to allow inspection, service, repair or replacement without removing such elements of permanent construction or disabling the function of a required fire-resistance-rated assembly in accordance with manufacturer requirements and not less than the following minimum elements:

~~902.1.5-902.1.1~~ A minimum clear and unobstructed distance of 12-inches shall be provided from the installed equipment to the elements of permanent construction.

~~902.1.6-902.1.2~~ A minimum clear and unobstructed distance of 12-inches shall be provided between all other installed equipment and appliances.

~~902.1.7-902.1.3~~ A clear and unobstructed width of 36-inches shall be provided in front of all installed equipment and appliances, to allow for inspection, service, repair or replacement without removing such elements of permanent construction or disabling the function of a required fire resistance-rated assembly.

~~902.1.8 Automatic sprinkler system riser rooms shall be provided with a clear and unobstructed passageway to the riser room of not less than 36-inches, and openings into the room shall be clear and unobstructed, with doors swinging in the outward direction from the room and the opening providing a clear width of not less than 34-inches and a clear height of the door opening shall not be less than 80-inches.~~

~~902.1.9 Fire pump rooms shall be provided with a clear and unobstructed passageway to the fire pump room of not less than 72-inches, and openings into the room shall be clear, unobstructed and large enough to allow for the~~



~~removal of the largest piece of equipment, with doors swinging in the outward direction from the room and the opening providing a clear width of not less than 68 inches and a clear height of the door opening shall not be less than 80 inches."~~

(2) In IBC Section 902, new sections are added as follows:

(F) 902.2 Fire Pump Room. Fire pumps and controllers shall be provided with ready access.

Fire pump rooms shall be provided with doors and an unobstructed passageway large

enough to allow for the removal of the largest piece of equipment. The passageway shall

have a clear width not less than 72 inches. Openings into the room shall be clear and

unobstructed, with doors swinging in the outward direction from the fire pump room and the

opening providing a clear width of not less than 68 inches and a clear height of the door

opening shall not be less than 80 inches. The door shall be permitted to be locked provided

that the key is available at all times and located in a Key Box in accordance with Section 506

of the IFC.

(F) 902.3 Automatic Sprinkler Riser Room. Automatic sprinkler system risers shall be

provided with ready access. Automatic sprinkler system riser rooms shall be provided with doors and an unobstructed passageway large enough to allow for the removal of the largest piece of equipment. The passageway shall have a clear width not less than 36 inches. Openings into the room shall be clear and unobstructed, with doors swinging in the outward direction from the riser room and the opening providing a clear width of not less than 32 inches and a clear height of the door opening shall not be less than 80 inches. The door shall be permitted to be locked provided that the key is available at all times and located in a Key Box in accordance with Section 506 of the IFC.

(F) 902.4 Marking on access doors. Access doors for automatic sprinkler system riser rooms and fire pump rooms shall be labeled with an approved sign. The lettering shall be in contrasting color to the background. Letters shall have a minimum height of 2 inches (51 mm) with a minimum stroke of 3/8 inch (10 mm).

(F) 902.5 Environment. Automatic sprinkler system riser rooms and fire pump rooms shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 40° F (4° C). Heating units shall be permanently installed.

(F) 902.6 Lighting. Permanently installed artificial illumination shall be provided in the automatic sprinkler system riser rooms and fire pump rooms.

- (3) ~~In IBC, Section (F)903.2.2, the words "the entire floor" are~~ is deleted and replaced with "a building" and the last paragraph is deleted the following:  
(F) 903.2.2 Ambulatory care facilities. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout the building containing an ambulatory care facility where either of the following conditions exist at any time.  
1. Four or more care recipients are incapable of self-preservation.  
2. One or more care recipients that are incapable of self-preservation are located at other than  
the level of exit discharge serving such a facility.
- (4) IBC, Section (F)903.2.4, condition 2, is deleted and replaced with the following: "2. A Group F-1 fire area is located more than three stories above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access."
- (5) IBC, Section (F)903.2.7, condition 2, is deleted and replaced with the following: "2. A Group M fire area is located more than three stories above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access."
- (6) ~~In IBC, Sections (F)903.2.8 (F)903.2.8.1, and (F)903.2.8.2, are deleted and replaced with the following: "(F)903.2.8 Group R. An automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3 shall be provided throughout all buildings with a Group R fire area the following exceptions are added:~~  
Exceptions:  
1. Detached one- and two-family dwellings and multiple single-family dwellings (townhouses) constructed in accordance with the International Residential Code For One- and Two-Family Dwellings.  
2. Single story Group R-1 occupancies with fire areas not more than 2,000 square feet that contain no installed plumbing or heating, where no cooking occurs, and constructed of Type IA, I-B, II-A, or II-B construction."  
3. Group R-4 fire areas not more than 4,500 gross square feet and not containing more than 16 residents, provided all residents are housed on a level of exit discharge and the building is equipped throughout with an approved fire alarm system that is interconnected and receives its primary power from the building wiring and a commercial power system."
- (7) IBC, Section (F)903.2.8.1 is deleted.
- ~~(7) IBC, Section (F)903.2.8.3 is renumbered to (F)903.2.8.1 and the following exception is added: "Exception: Group R-4 fire areas not more than 4,500 gross square feet and not containing more than 16 residents, provided the building is equipped throughout with an approved fire alarm system that is interconnected and receives its primary power from the building wiring and a commercial power system."~~
- ~~(8) IBC, Section (F)903.2.8.4, is deleted.~~
- ~~(9)~~ (8) IBC, Section (F)903.2.9, condition 2, is deleted and replaced with the following: "2. A Group S-1 fire area is located more than three stories above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access."

~~(10) IBC, Section (F) 904.12, is deleted and replaced with the following: "(F) 904.12 Commercial cooking systems. The automatic fire-extinguishing system for commercial cooking systems shall be of a type recognized for protection of commercial cooking equipment and exhaust systems. Pre-engineered automatic extinguishing systems shall be tested in accordance with UL 300 and listed and labeled for the intended application. The system shall be installed in accordance with this code, its listing and the manufacturer's installation instructions. Exception: Factory-built commercial cooking recirculating systems that are tested in accordance with UL 710B and listed, labeled, and installed in accordance with Section 304.1 of the International Mechanical Code."~~

~~(11) IBC, Sections (F) 904.12.3, (F) 904.12.3.1, (F) 904.12.4, and (F) 904.12.4.1, are deleted.~~

~~(12)~~ (9) In IBC, Section 905, a new subsection, Section (F) 905.3.9, is added as follows:

"Open Parking Garages. Open parking garages shall be equipped with an approved Class 1 manual standpipe system when fire department access is not provided for firefighting operations to within 150 feet of all portions of the open parking garage as measured from the approved fire department vehicle access. Class 1 manual standpipe shall be accessible throughout the parking garage such that all portions of the parking structure are protected within 150 feet of a hose connection."

~~(13)~~ (10) In IBC, Section (F) 905.8, the exception is deleted and replaced with the following:

"Exception: Where subject to freezing and approved by the fire code official."

~~(14)~~ (11) In IBC, Section (F) 907.2.3 Group E is deleted and rewritten as follows: "A manual fire alarm system that initiates the occupant notification signal using an emergency voice/alarm communication system that meets the requirements of Section (F) 907.5.2.2, or a manual fire alarm system that initiates an approved audible and visual occupant notification signal that meets the requirements of Sections (F) 907.5.2.1, (F) 907.5.2.1.1, (F) 907.5.2.1.2, and (F) 907.5.2.3, and is installed in accordance with Section (F) 907.6 shall be installed in Group E occupancies. Where automatic fire sprinkler systems or smoke detectors are installed, the fire sprinkler systems and or smoke detectors shall be connected to the building fire alarm system."

(12) In IBC, Section (F) 907.2.3 Group E, Exception 2 is deleted and the remaining exceptions are renumbered.

(13) In IBC, Section (F) 907.2.3 Group E, renumbered Exception 3.2 is deleted and replaced with the following: Exception 3.2 The fire alarm system will activate on fire sprinkler waterflow.

(14) In IBC, Section (F) 907.2.3 Group E, new sections (F) 907.2.3.1 through (F) 907.2.3.7 are

added as follows:

(F)907.2.3.1 Automatic detection devices that detect smoke shall be installed throughout all corridors and spaces open to the corridor at the maximum prescribed spacing of thirty feet on center and no more than fifteen feet from the walls or smoke detectors shall be installed as required in NFPA, Standard 72, Section 17.7.

(F) 907.2.3.2 Where structures are not protected or are partially protected with an automatic fire sprinkler system, approved automatic smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with the complete coverage requirements of NFPA, Standard 72.

(F) 907.2.3.3 An approved key plan drawing and operating instructions shall be posted at the main fire alarm panel which displays the location of all alarm zones and if applicable, device addresses.

(F) 907.2.3.4 The main panel shall be located in a normally attended area such as the main office or lobby. Location of the Main Panel other than as stated above, shall require the review and authorization of the Utah State Fire Marshal. Where location as required above is not possible, an electronically supervised remote annunciator from the main panel shall be located in a supervised area of the building. The remote annunciator shall visually indicate system power status, alarms for each zone, and give both visual and audible indication of trouble conditions in the system. All indicators on both the main panel and remote annunciator shall be adequately labeled.

(F) 907.2.3.5 All system wiring shall be as follows:

(A) The initiating device circuits shall be designated and installed Class A as

defined in NFP, Standard 72.

(B) The notification appliance circuits shall be designated and installed Class A

as defined in NFPA, Standard 72.

(C) Signaling line circuits shall be designated and installed Class A loop as

defined in NFPA Standard 72.

(F) 907.2.3.6 Fan Shutdown shall be as follows:

(A) Fan shut down shall be as required in IMC, Chapter 6, Section 606.

(B) Duct detectors required by the IMC, shall be interconnected and compatible

with the fire alarm system.

~~(15) IBC, Sections (F) 915 through (F) 915.6, are deleted and replaced with the following: (F)915 Where required.~~

~~Group I-1, I-2, I-4, and R occupancies located in a building containing a fuel-burning appliance or in a building that has an attached garage shall be equipped with single-station carbon monoxide alarms. The carbon monoxide alarms shall be listed as complying with UL 2034 or UL 2075 and be installed and maintained in accordance with NFPA 720 and the manufacturer's instructions. An open parking garage, as defined in Chapter 2, or an enclosed parking garage, ventilated in accordance with Section 404 of the International Mechanical Code, shall not be considered an attached garage. A minimum of one carbon monoxide alarm shall be installed on each habitable level.~~

#### ~~E 915.1 Interconnection.~~

~~Where more than one carbon monoxide alarm is required to be installed within Group I-1, I-2, I-4, or R occupancies, the carbon monoxide alarm shall be interconnected in such a manner that the activation of one alarm will activate all of the alarms. Physical interconnection of carbon monoxide alarms shall not be required where listed wireless alarms are installed and all alarms sound upon activation of one alarm. The alarm shall be clearly audible in all bedrooms over background noise levels with all intervening doors closed.~~

#### ~~(F) 915.2 Power source.~~

~~In new construction, required carbon monoxide alarms shall receive their primary power from the building wiring where such wiring is served from a commercial source and shall be equipped with a battery backup. Carbon monoxide alarms with integral strobes that are not equipped with a battery backup shall be connected to an emergency electrical system. Carbon monoxide alarms shall emit a signal when the batteries are low. Wiring shall be permanent and without a disconnecting switch other than as required for overcurrent protection.~~

#### ~~Exceptions.~~

- ~~1. Carbon monoxide alarms are not required to be equipped with a battery backup where they are connected to an emergency electrical system.~~
- ~~2. Hard wiring of carbon monoxide alarms in existing areas shall not be required where the alterations or repairs do not result in the removal of interior wall or ceiling finishes exposing the structure, unless there is an attic, crawl space, or basement available that could provide access for hard wiring without the removal of interior finishes.~~

#### ~~(F) 915.3 Group E.~~

~~A carbon monoxide detection system shall be installed in new buildings that contain Group E occupancies in accordance with IFC, Chapter 9, Section 915. A carbon monoxide detection system shall be installed in existing buildings that contain Group E occupancies in accordance with IFC, Chapter 11, Section 1103.9.~~

#### ~~(F) 915.3.1 Where required.~~

~~In Group E occupancies, a carbon monoxide detection system shall be provided where a fuel-burning appliance, a fuel-burning fireplace, or a fuel-burning forced air furnace is present.~~

~~(F) 915.3.2 Detection equipment.~~

~~Each carbon monoxide detection system shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 720 and the manufacturer's instructions and be listed as complying with, for single station detectors, UL 2034 and, for system detectors, UL 2075.~~

~~(F) 915.3.3 Locations.~~

~~Each carbon monoxide detection system shall be installed in the locations specified in NFPA 720.~~

~~(F) 915.3.4 Combination detectors.~~

~~A combination carbon monoxide/smoke detector is an acceptable alternative to a carbon monoxide detection system if the combination carbon monoxide/smoke detector is listed in accordance with UL 2075 and UL 268.~~

~~(F) 915.3.5 Power source.~~

~~Each carbon monoxide detection system shall receive primary power from the building wiring if the wiring is served from a commercial source. If primary power is interrupted, each carbon monoxide detection system shall receive power from a battery. Wiring shall be permanent and without a disconnecting switch other than that required for overcurrent protection.~~

~~(F) 915.3.6 Maintenance.~~

~~Each carbon monoxide detection system shall be maintained in accordance with NFPA 720. A carbon monoxide detection system that becomes inoperable or begins to produce end-of-life signals shall be replaced."~~

(15) IBC, Section (F) 915.2.3 Group E occupancies is deleted and replaced with the following:

(F) 915.2.3 Group E occupancies. Carbon monoxide detectors shall be installed in the following areas within Group E occupancies:

(1) Boiler rooms, furnace rooms, and similar rooms, or in adjacent areas where CO is likely to

spread. (The installation of CO detectors in boiler rooms and furnace rooms may cause a false alarm problem. Locating these detectors in adjacent spaces where the CO is likely to spread from these as may be a better option.)

(2) Home economics rooms with gas appliances.

(3) School kitchens with gas appliances. (Commercial kitchens).

(4) Arts rooms and other areas with a gas kiln or open flame.

(5) Gas roof top units, and other CO producing HVAC units, one per zone.

(The zone shall be the area covered by the HVAC unit.)

(6) In areas with gas wall units.

(7) In areas with a gas water heater or boiler.

(8) Areas with a forge or foundry.

(9) Metal shop or auto shop areas or in adjacent areas where CO is likely to spread. (The installation of CO detectors in metal shop or auto shop areas may cause a false alarm problem. Locating these detectors in adjacent

spaces, i.e. class rooms or corridors, where the CO is likely to spread from these spaces may be a better option.)

(10) Labs with open flame.

(11) HVAC units drawing outside air that could be contaminated with CO.

(12) Other areas with an open flame or fuel fired appliance.

(F) 915.2.3.1 Carbon monoxide alarm signals shall be automatically transmitted to an

onsite location that is staffed by school personnel.

Exception: Carbon monoxide alarm signals shall not be required to be automatically transmitted to an onsite location that is staffed by school personnel in Group E occupancies with an occupant load of 30 or less.

(16) A new IBC, Section (F) 915.7 is added as follows: (F) 915.7 Carbon Monoxide Systems in

Group E Occupancies. Carbon monoxide systems may be part of a fire alarm system or

standalone system.

(F) 915.7.1 Power and Wiring.

(F) 915.7.1.1 Power. Carbon monoxide detection systems shall require a primary and secondary power source.

(F) 915.7.1.2 Wiring. Class “A” wiring is required when the carbon monoxide system is part of, or connected to, a fire alarm system.

Standalone carbon monoxide detection systems may use Class “B” wiring. All wiring shall be Class “A” or “B”.

(F) 915.7.2 Equipment Shut Down. Equipment and appliances that are producing carbon monoxide shall shut down automatically in the zone involved upon carbon monoxide system activation.

(F) 915.7.3 Notification.

(F) 915.7.3.1 Local Alarm. Each occupied space shall sound an audible alarm when

detecting carbon monoxide at a level in excess of 70 ppm for one hour.

(F) 915.7.3.2 General Alarm. A blue strobe, visual alarm, is required in a normally

occupied location, similar to the administrative offices, when carbon

monoxide is detected in the facility in excess of 70 ppm for one hour.

(F) 915.7.3.2.1 The general alarm shall require a manual reset following an

alarm activation.

(F) 915.7.3.3 Digital Notification. Portable carbon monoxide detectors, with digital read out indicating parts per million of carbon monoxide, in a space to determine the level of hazard in a given space.

(F) 915.7.4 Monitoring. System monitoring is not required. If the system is monitored, the signal should be a supervisory signal indicating carbon monoxide.

(F) 915.7.5 Inspection.

(F) 915.7.5.1 The CO detection system shall be tested in the presence of a Deputy or Special Deputy of the Utah State Fire Marshal. The Deputy shall require "spot testing" of the system and its components.

(F) 915.7.5.2 Before requesting final inspection and approval, the installing contractor shall test each component of the system and issue a statement of compliance, in writing, to the Utah State Fire Marshal that the CO detection system has been installed in accordance with approved plans and has been tested in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications, and the appropriate installation standard.

(F) 915.7.5.3 Systems shall be tagged with the State approved tag for fire alarm systems, upon final approval and shall be inspected and tagged annually by an individual certified as a Master Fire Alarm Technician, by the Utah State Fire Marshal's office.

(F) 915.7.6 Evacuation. The affected area within Group "E" Occupancies shall be evacuated when carbon monoxide is detected at a level in excess of 70 ppm for one hour in that area.

Amended by Chapter 20, 2019 General Session

### **15A-3-105 Amendments to Chapters 10 through 12 of IBC.**

~~(1) In IBC, Section 1010.1.9, an exception is added as follows: "Exception: Group E occupancies for purposes of a lockdown or a lockdown drill in accordance with Section 1010.1.9.5 Exception 5."~~

~~(2) In IBC, Section 1010.1.9.2, "Exception:" is deleted and replaced with "Exceptions: 1."~~

~~(3) In IBC, Section 1010.1.9.2, a new exception 2 is added as follows: "2. Group E occupancies for purposes of a lockdown or a lockdown drill may have one lock below 34 inches in accordance with Section 1010.1.9.5 Exception 5."~~

~~(4) In IBC, Section 1010.1.9.4, a new number 7 is added as follows: "7. Group E occupancies for purposes of a lockdown or a lockdown drill in accordance with Section 1010.1.9.5 Exception 5."~~

~~(5) In IBC, Section 1010.1.9.5, a new exception 6 is added as follows: "6. Group E occupancies for purposes of a lockdown or a lockdown drill in accordance with Section 1010.1.9.5 Exception 5."~~

~~(6) In IBC, Section 1010.1.9.6, a new exception 5 is added as follows: "5. Group E occupancies may have a second lock on classrooms for purposes of a lockdown or lockdown drill, if:~~

~~5.1 The application of the lock is approved by the code official.~~



- ~~5.2 The unlatching of any door or leaf does not require more than two operations.~~
- ~~5.3 The lock can be released from the opposite side of the door on which it is installed.~~
- ~~5.4 The lock is only applied during lockdown or during a lockdown drill.~~
- ~~5.5 The lock complies with all other state and federal regulations, including the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, 42 U.S.C. Sec. 12101 et seq."~~
- ~~(7) In IBC, Section 1010.1.9.7, a new number 9 is added as follows: " 9. The secure area or unit with special egress locks shall be located at the level of exit discharge in Type IIIB, IV, and V construction."~~
- ~~(8) (1)~~ In IBC, Section 1011.5.2, exception 3 is deleted and replaced with the following: " 3. In Group R-3 occupancies, within dwelling units in Group R-2 occupancies, and in Group U occupancies that are accessory to a Group R-3 occupancy, or accessory to individual dwelling units in Group R-2 occupancies, the maximum riser height shall be 8 inches (203 mm) and the minimum tread depth shall be 9 inches (229 mm). The minimum winder tread depth at the walk line shall be 10 inches (254 mm), and the minimum winder tread depth shall be 6 inches (152 mm). A nosing not less than 0.75 inch (19.1 mm) but not more than 1.25 inches (32 mm) shall be provided on stairways with solid risers where the tread depth is less than 10 inches (254 mm)."
- ~~(9) (2)~~ In IBC, Section 1011.11, a new exception **5 6** is added as follows: " **5 6**. In occupancies in Group R-3, as applicable in Section 101.2 and in occupancies in Group U, which are accessory to an occupancy in Group R-3, as applicable in Section 101.2, handrails shall be provided on at least one side of stairways consisting of four or more risers."
- ~~(10) In IBC, Section 1013.5, the words ", including when the building may not be fully occupied" are added at the end of the sentence.~~
- ~~(11) (3)~~ IBC, Section 1025, is deleted.
- ~~(12) In IBC, Section 1029.15, exception 2 is deleted.~~
- ~~(13) In IBC, Section 1207.4, subparagraph 1 is deleted and replaced with the following: "1. The unit shall have a living room of not less than 165 square feet (15.3 m2) of floor area. An additional 100 square feet (9.3 m2) of floor area shall be provided for each occupant of such unit in excess of two."~~

Amended by Chapter 20, 2019 General Session

### **15A-3-106 Amendments to Chapters 13 through 15 of IBC.**

IBC, Chapters 13, 14, and 15 are not amended. Amended by Chapter 249, 2016 General Session

### **15A-3-107 Amendments to Chapter 16 of IBC.**

- (1) In IBC, Table 1604.5, Risk Category III, in the sentence that begins "Group I-2 Condition 1," a new footnote c is added as follows: "c. Type II Assisted Living

Facilities that are I-2 Condition 1 occupancy classifications in accordance with Section 308 shall be Risk Category II in this table."

(2) In IBC, Section 1605.1, Exception 2 is deleted and replaced with the following:

"2. Where the allowable stress design load combinations of ASCE 7 Section 2.4 are used,

flat roof snow loads of 30 pounds per square foot (1.44kN/m<sup>2</sup>) or less and roof live loads

of 30 pounds per square foot (1.44kN/m<sup>2</sup>) or less need not be combined with seismic loads. Where flat roof snow loads exceed 30 pounds per square foot (1.44 kN/m<sup>2</sup>), the snow loads may be reduced in accordance with the following in load combinations including both snow and seismic loads. S as calculated below, shall be combined with seismic loads.

$S = (0.20 + 0.025 (A-5))P_{\text{roof}}$ , where S shall be greater than or equal to  $0.20P_{\text{roof}}$ .

Where:

S = Weight of snow to be used in combination with seismic loads.

A = Elevation above sea level at the location of the structure (ft/1,000)

$P_{\text{roof}}$  = Design roof snow loads,  $P_f$  or  $P_s$ , psf

For the purpose of this section, snow load shall be assumed uniform on the horizontal projection without including the effects of drift or sliding. The Importance Factor, I, used in calculating  $P_f$  may be considered 1.0.

(3) In IBC, Section 1605.1 a new exception 4 is added as follows:

"4. ASCE 7-16 Section 2.3.6 Equation 6 shall be modified to  $1.2D + Ev + Eh + L + f_2S$  and  $1.2D + Ev + Emh + L + f_2S$  with  $f_2 = (0.20 + 0.025(A-5))$  where the roof snow load exceeds 30 pounds per square foot (1.44kN/m<sup>2</sup>). Where A = Elevation above sea level at the location of the structure (ft/1000).  $f_2 = 0$  for roof snow loads of 30 pounds per square foot (1.44kN/m<sup>2</sup>) or less."

~~(2) In IBC, Section 1605.2, in the portion of the definition for the value of  $f_2$ , the words "and 0.2 for other roof configurations" are deleted and replaced with the following: " $f_2 = 0.20 + .025(A-5)$  for other configurations where roof snow load exceeds 30 psf;  $f_2 = 0$  for roof snow loads of 30 psf (1.44kN/m<sup>2</sup>) or less.~~

~~Where A = Elevation above sea level at the location of the structure (ft./1,000)."~~

~~(3) In IBC, Sections 1605.3.1 and 1605.3.2, exception 2 in each section is deleted and replaced with the following: "2. Flat roof snow loads of 30 pounds per square foot (1.44 kNm<sup>2</sup>) or less need not be combined with seismic loads. Where flat roof snow loads exceed 30 pounds per square foot (1.44 kNm<sup>2</sup>), the snow loads may be reduced in accordance with the following in load combinations including both snow and seismic loads. S as calculated below, shall be combined with seismic loads.~~

~~$S = (0.20 + 0.025(A-5))P_f$  is greater than or equal to  $0.20 P_f$ .~~

~~Where:~~

~~S = Weight of snow to be used in combination with seismic loads A = Elevation above sea level at the~~

~~location of the structure (ft./1,000)  $P_f$  = Design roof snow load, psf.~~

~~For the purpose of this section, snow load shall be assumed uniform on the roof footprint without including the effects of drift or sliding. The Importance Factor,  $I$ , used in calculating  $P_f$  may be considered 1.0 for use in the formula for  $W_s$ ."~~

(4) IBC, Section 1608.1, is deleted and replaced with the following: "1608.1 General. Except as modified in Sections 1608.1.1, and 1608.1.2, ~~and 1608.1.3~~, design snow loads shall be determined in accordance with Chapter 7 of ASCE 7, but the design roof load shall not be less than that determined by Section 1607. Where the minimum live load, in accordance with Section 1607, is greater than the design roof snow load,  ~~$p_f$~~ , the live load shall be used for design, but it may not be reduced to a load lower than the design roof snow load. Drifting need not be considered for design roof snow loads,  ~~$p_f$~~ , less than 20 psf."

(5) A new IBC, Section 1608.1.1, is added as follows: "1608.1.1 Ice dams and icicles along eaves. Section 7.4.5 of Chapter 7 of ASCE 7 referenced in IBC Section 1608.1 is deleted and replaced with the following: 7.4.5 Ice Dams and Icicles Along Eaves. Where ground snow loads exceed 75 psf, eaves shall be capable of sustaining a uniformly distributed load of  $2p_f$  on all overhanging portions. No other loads except dead loads shall be present on the roof when this uniformly distributed load is applied. All building exits under down-slope eaves shall be protected from sliding snow and ice."

~~(6) A new IBC, Section 1608.1.2, is added as follows: "1608.1.2 Thermal factor. The value for the thermal factor,  $C_t$ , used in calculation of  $p_f$  shall be determined from Table 7.3-2 in ASCE 7. Exception: Except for unheated structures, the value of  $C_t$  need not exceed 1.0 when ground snow load,  $p_g$ , is calculated using Section 1608.2.1."~~

~~(7)~~(6) A new IBC, Section 1608.1.32 is added as follows: "1608.1.32 Drifts on adjacent structures. Section 7.7.2 of ASCE 7 referenced in IBC, Section 1608.1, is deleted and replaced with the following: 7.7.2 Adjacent structures. At lower adjacent structures, the requirements of Section 7.7.1 shall be used to calculate windward and leeward drifts. The resulting drift is permitted to be truncated."

~~(8)~~(7) A new IBC, Section 1608.2.1 is added as follows: "1608.2.1 Utah ground snow loads. Section

7.2 of ASCE 7 referenced in IBC, Section 1608.1 is modified as follows:

- (a) In paragraph 1, 7.2-8 is deleted and replaced with 7.2-9.
- (b) On Figure 7.2-1, remove CS and other ground snow load values in the state of Utah. Add red shaded region for the state of Utah with the following note: See note for Utah.
- (c) The following is added to the Note on Figure 7.2.1: See Table 7.2-9 for Utah.
- (d) Add Table ~~7-2-9~~ 7.2-9 as follows:

TABLE 7.2-9
GROUND SNOW LOADS FOR SELECTED LOCATIONS IN UTAH

City/Town	County	Ground Snow Load (lb/ft2)	Elevation (ft)
Beaver	Beaver	35	5886
Brigham City	Box Elder	42	4423
Castle Dale	Emery	32	5669
Coalville	Summit	57	5581
Duchesne	Duchesne	39	5508
Farmington	Davis	35	4318
Fillmore	Millard	30	5138
Heber City	Wasatch	60	5604
Junction	Piute	27	6030
Kanab	Kane	25	4964
Loa	Wayne	37	7060
Logan	Cache	43	4531
Manila	Daggett	26	6368
Manti	Sanpete	37	5620
Moab	Grand	21	4029
Monticello	San Juan	67	7064
Morgan	Morgan	52	5062
Nephi	Juab	39	5131
Ogden	Weber	37	4334
Panguitch	Garfield	41	6630
Parowan	Iron	32	6007
Price	Carbon	31	5558
Provo	Utah	31	4541
Randolph	Rich	50	6286
Richfield	Sevier	27	5338
St. George	Washington	21	2585
Salt Lake City	Salt Lake	28	4239

Tooele	Tooele	35	5029
Vernal	Uintah	39	5384

Note: To convert lb/ft<sup>2</sup> to kN/m<sup>2</sup>, multiply by 0.0479. To convert feet to meters, multiply by 0.3048.

1. Statutory requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction are not included in this state ground snow load table.
2. For locations where there is substantial change in altitude over the city/town, the load applies at and below the cited elevation, with a tolerance of 100 ft (30 m).
3. For other locations in Utah, see Bean, B., Maguire, M., Sun, Y. (2018), "The Utah Snow Load Study," Utah State University Civil and Environmental Engineering Faculty Publications, Paper 3589, <http://utahsnowload.usu.edu/>, for ground snow load values.

(9)(8) A new IBC, Section 1613.1.1, is added as follows: "1613.1.1 Effective Seismic Weight. In ASCE 12.7.2 and 12.14.8.1 as referenced in Section 1613.1, Definition of W, Item 4 is deleted and replaced with the following:

4. Where flat roof snow load,  $P_f$ , exceeds 30 psf (1.44 kN/m<sup>2</sup>), the snow load included in the effective seismic weight shall be calculated, in accordance with the following equation:  $W_s = (0.20 + 0.025(A-5))P_f \geq 0.20 P_f$ .

WHERE:

$W_s$  = Weight of snow to be included as effective seismic weight  
 $A$  = Elevation above sea level at the location of the structure (ft./1,000)

$P_f$  = Design flat roof snow load, psf.

For the purposes of this section, snow load shall be assumed uniform on the ~~roof~~ footprint horizontal projection without including the effects of drift or sliding. The Importance Factor

Is used in calculating  $P_f$  may be considered 1.0 for use in the formula for  $W_s$ ."

Amended by Chapter 20, 2019 General Session

### 15A-3-108 Amendments to Chapters 17 through 19 of IBC.

(1) A new IBC, Section 1807.1.6.4, is added as follows: "1807.1.6.4 Empirical concrete foundation design. Group R, Division 3 Occupancies three stories or less in height, and Group U Occupancies, which are constructed in accordance with Section 2308, or with other methods employing repetitive wood-frame construction or repetitive cold-formed steel structural member construction, shall be permitted to have concrete foundations constructed in accordance with Table 1807.1.6.4."

(2) A new IBC, Table 1807.1.6.4 is added as follows:

"TABLE 1807.1.6.4

#### EMPIRICAL FOUNDATION WALLS (1,7,8)

Max.	Top	Min.	Vertical	Horizontal Steel at	Max.	Min. Lintel
------	-----	------	----------	---------------------	------	-------------

Height	Edge Support	Thickness	Steel (2)	Steel (3)	Openings (4)	Lintel Length	Length
2'(610 mm)	None	6"	(5)	2- #4 Bars	2- #4 Bars above 1- #4 Bar each side 1- #4 Bar below	2'(610 mm)	2" for each foot of opening width; min. 6"
3'(914 mm)	None	6"	#4@32"	3- #4 Bars	2- #4 Bars above 1- #4 Bar each side 1- #4 Bar below	2'(610 mm)	2" for each foot of opening width; min. 6"
4'(1,219 mm)	None	6"	#4@32"	4- #4 Bars	2- #4 Bars above 1- #4 Bar each side 1- #4 Bar below	3'(914 mm)	2" for each foot of opening width; min. 6"
6'(1,829 mm)	Floor or roof Diaphragm (6)	8"	#4@24"	5- #4 Bars	2- #4 Bars above 1- #4 Bar each side 1- #4 Bar below	6'(1,829 mm)	2" for each foot of opening width; min. 6"
8'(2,438 mm)	Floor or roof Diaphragm (6)	8"	#4@24"	6- #4 Bars	2- #4 Bars above 1- #4 Bar each side 1- #4 Bar below	6'(1,829 mm)	2" foot of opening width; min. 6"
9'(2,743 mm)	Floor or roof Diaphragm (6)	8"	#4@16"	7- #4 Bars	2- #4 Bars above 1- #4 Bar each side 1- #4 Bar below	6'(1,829 mm)	2" foot of opening width; min. 6"

b

elow Over 9'(2,743 mm), Engineering required for  
each column Footnotes:

- (1) Based on 3,000 psi (20.6 Mpa) concrete and 60,000 psi (414 Mpa) reinforcing steel.
- (2) To be placed in the center of the wall, and extended from the footing to within three inches (76 mm) of the top of the wall; dowels of #4 bars to match vertical steel placement shall be provided in the footing, extending 24 inches (610 mm) into the foundation wall.
- (3) One bar shall be located in the top four inches (102 mm), one bar in the bottom four inches (102 mm) and the other bars equally spaced between. Such bar placement satisfies the requirements of Section ~~1805.9~~ 1808.8.6. Corner reinforcing shall be provided so as to lap 24 inches (610 mm).
- (4) Bars shall be placed within two inches (51 mm) of the openings and extend 24 inches (610 mm) beyond the edge of the opening; vertical bars may terminate three inches (76 mm) from the top of the concrete.
- (5) Dowels of #4 bar at 32 inches on center shall be provided in the footing, extending 18 inches (457 mm) into the foundation wall.
- (6) Diaphragm shall conform to the requirements of Section 2308.
- (7) Footing shall be a minimum of nine inches thick by 20 inches wide.
- (8) Soil backfill shall be soil classification types GW, GP, SW, or SP, per Table 1610.1. Soil shall not be submerged or saturated in groundwater."
- (3) A new IBC, Section 1905.1.9, is added as follows: "1905.1.9 ACI 318, ~~Table 4.2.4~~ Section 19.3.1.1." Modify ACI 318, Table 19.3.1.1 to read as follows: In the portion of the table designated as "Conditions", the following Exposure category and class is deleted and replaced with the following: "F0: Concrete elements not exposed to freezing and thawing cycles ~~to include~~ including footing ~~and foundation~~ elements, such as footings, tie beams, piles, and pile caps, etc., that are completely buried in soil."

Amended by Chapter 249, 2016 General Session

### **15A-3-109 Amendments to Chapters 20 through 22 of IBC.**

IBC, Chapters 20 through 22 are not amended.

Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

### **15A-3-110 Amendments to Chapters 23 through 25 of IBC.**

- (1) A new IBC, Section 2306.1.5, is added as follows: "2306.1.5 Load duration factors. The allowable stress increase of 1.15 for snow load, shown in Table 2.3.2, Frequently Used Load Duration Factors, Cd, of the National Design Specifications, shall not be utilized at elevations above 5,000 feet (1,524 M)."
- (2) In IBC, Section 2308.3.1, the words "6 feet (1829 mm)" and "4 feet (1219 mm)" are deleted and each replaced with the words "32 inches."

Amended by Chapter 20, 2019 General Session

### **15A-3-111 Amendments to Chapters 26 through 28 of IBC**

IBC, Chapters 26 through 28 are not amended.

Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

### **15A-3-112 Amendments to Chapters 29 through 31 of IBC.**

- (1) In IBC [P] Table 2902.1 the following changes are made:
  - (a) In the row for "E" occupancy in the field for "OTHER" a new footnote i is added.
  - (b) In the row for "I-4" occupancy in the field for "OTHER" a new footnote i is added.
  - (c) A new footnote **hg** is added as follows: "FOOTNOTE: g. When provided, subject to footnote i, in public toilet facilities there shall be an equal number of diaper changing facilities in male toilet rooms and female toilet rooms."
  - (d) A new footnote h is added to the table as follows: "FOOTNOTE h: Non-residential childcare facilities shall comply with additional sink requirements of Utah Administrative Code, R381-60-9, Hourly Child Care Centers, R381-70-9, Out of School Time Child Care Programs, and R381-100-9, Child Care Centers."
  - (e) A new footnote i is added to the table as follows: "FOOTNOTE i: A building owned by a state government entity or by a political subdivision of the state that allows access to the public shall provide diaper changing facilities in accordance with footnote **hg** if:
    - 1. the building is newly constructed; or
    - 2. a bathroom in the building is renovated."
  - (f) Footnote f is deleted and replaced with the following: "FOOTNOTE f: The required number and type of plumbing fixtures for outdoor public swimming pools shall be in accordance with Utah Administrative Code, R392-302, Design, Construction and Operation of Public Pools."

(2) In IBC, Section [P]2902.1.1, Exception 2 is deleted and replaced with the following:

2. Where multiple-user facilities are designed to serve all genders the following shall apply:



2.1 The maximum fixture count to serve all genders shall be calculated at 50 percent of the

total occupant load. The maximum fixture count for the multiple-user all gender facility

shall be calculated at 50 percent female and 50 percent male.

2.2 The remaining 50 percent of the required restroom fixtures shall be provided as

required by Table 2902.1 in separate toilet facilities.

(3) In IBC, Section [P]2902.2 Exception 6 is deleted and replaced with the following:

6. Separate facilities shall not be required as prescribed in Section 2902.1.1

Exception 2 for rooms having both water closets and lavatory fixtures

designed for use by all genders and privacy for water closets shall be

installed in accordance with Section 405.3.4 of the International Plumbing

Code and Section 2903.1.4 of this code. Urinals in multiple-user all gender

toilet facilities shall be located in an area visually separated from the

remainder of the facility or each urinal that is provided shall be located in a

stall and installed in accordance with Section 405.3.5 of the International

Plumbing Code and Section 2903.1.5 of this code.

(2)(4) A new IBC, Section [P]2902.78, is added as follows:

"[P]2902.78 Toilet Facilities for Workers.

Toilet facilities shall be provided for construction workers and such facilities shall be maintained in a sanitary condition. Construction worker toilet facilities of the non-sewer type shall conform to ANSI Z4.3-2016."

(5) In IBC, Section [P]2903.1.4, the following sentence is added after the first sentence: For

restroom facilities designed to serve all genders, the partitions of the stalls shall extend from the floor to the ceiling.

(6) In IBC, Section [P]2903.1.5 the following sentence is added to the paragraph: For facilities

designed for use by all genders in the same room, urinals shall be located in a separate room or in stalls with partitions that extend from the floor to the ceiling.

(3)(7) IBC, Section 3001.2, is deleted.

(4)(8) In IBC, Section ~~3006.5~~ 3005.5, a new exception is added as follows:

"Exception: Hydraulic

elevators and roped hydraulic elevators with a rise of 50 feet or less."

(5)(9) Section 3109.1, the words "the International Swimming Pool and Spa Code" at the end of the section are deleted and replaced with the words "Utah Administrative Code, R392-302, Design, Construction and Operation of Public Pools."

Amended by Chapter 441, 2020 General Session

**15A-3-113 Amendments to Chapters 32 through 35 of IBC.**

- (1) In IBC, Chapter 35, the reference standard for NFPA 70-17 is deleted and replaced with NFPA 70-20.
- (2) In IBC, Chapter 35, the referenced standard ICCA117.1-09, Section 606.2, Exception 1 is modified to include the following sentence at the end of the exception:  
"The minimum clear floor space shall be centered on the sink assembly." Amended by Chapter 199, 2021 General Session

## Part 2

### Statewide Amendments to International Residential Code

#### 15A-3-201 General provision.

- (1) The amendments in this part are adopted as amendments to the IRC to be applicable statewide.
- (2) The statewide amendments to the following which may be applied to detached one- and two family dwellings and multiple single-family dwellings shall be applicable to the corresponding provisions of the IRC:
  - (a) IBC under Part 1, Statewide Amendments to International Building Code;
  - (b) IPC under Part 3, Statewide Amendments to International Plumbing Code;
  - (c) IMC under Part 4, Statewide Amendments to International Mechanical Code;
  - (d) IFGC under Part 5, Statewide Amendments to International Fuel Gas Code;
  - (e) NEC under Part 6, Statewide Amendments to National Electrical Code; and
  - (f) IECC under Part 7, Statewide Amendments to International Energy Conservation Code.

Amended by Chapter 189, 2014 General Session

#### 15A-3-202 Amendments to Chapters 1 through 5 of IRC.

(1) In IRC, Section R101.2, the words "where provided with an automatic sprinkler system complying with Section P2904" are deleted.

- ~~(1)~~(2) In IRC, Section R102, a new Section R102.7.2 is added as follows: "R102.7.2 Physical change for bedroom window egress. A structure whose egress window in an existing bedroom is smaller than required by this code, and that complied with the construction code in effect at the time that the bedroom was finished, is not required to undergo a physical change to conform to this code if the change would compromise the structural integrity of the structure or could not be completed in accordance with other applicable requirements of this code, including setback and window well requirements."

(3) In IRC, Section R105.2 number 10. Is deleted and replaced with the following:  
10. Decks that are not more than 30 inches (762 mm) above grade at any point and not requiring guardrails, that do not serve the exit door required by Section R311.4..

~~(2)~~(4) In IRC, Section R108.3, the following sentence is added at the end of the section: "The building official shall not request proprietary information."

~~(3)~~(5) In IRC, Section 109.1.5,

~~(a)~~ A new IRC, Section 109.1.5.2, is added as follows: "R109.1.5.2 Weather-resistant exterior wall envelope inspections. An inspection shall be made of the weather-resistant exterior wall envelope as required by Section R703.1 and flashings as required by Section ~~R703.8~~ R703.4 to prevent water from entering the weather-resistive barrier."

~~(b) The remaining sections are renumbered as follows: R109.1.6 Other inspections; R109.1.6.1 Fire and smoke resistance-rated construction inspection; R109.1.6.2 Reinforced masonry, insulating concrete form (ICF) and conventionally formed concrete wall inspection; and R109.1.7 Final inspection.~~

~~(4) IRC, Section R114.1, is deleted and replaced with the following: "R114.1 Notice to owner. Upon notice from the building official that work on any building or structure is being prosecuted contrary to the provisions of this code or other pertinent laws or ordinances or in an unsafe and dangerous manner, such work shall be immediately stopped. The stop work order shall be in writing and shall be given to the owner of the property involved, or to the owner's agent or to the person doing the work; and shall state the conditions under which work will be permitted to resume."~~

~~(5)~~(6) In IRC, Section R202, the following definition is added: "ACCESSORY DWELLING UNIT: A habitable living unit created within the existing footprint of a primary owner-occupied single-family dwelling."

~~(6)~~(7) In IRC, Section R202, the following definition is added: "CERTIFIED BACKFLOW PREVENTER ASSEMBLY TESTER: A person who has shown competence to test Backflow prevention assemblies to the satisfaction of the authority having jurisdiction under Utah Code, Subsection 19-4-104(4)."

~~(7)~~(8) In IRC, Section R202, the definition of "Cross Connection" is deleted and replaced with the following: "CROSS CONNECTION. Any physical connection or potential connection or arrangement between two otherwise separate piping systems, one of which contains potable water and the other either water of unknown or questionable safety or steam, gas, or chemical, whereby there exists the possibility for flow from one system to the other, with the direction of flow depending on the pressure differential between the two systems (see "Backflow, Water Distribution")."

(9) In IRC, Section 202, the following definition is added: "DUAL SOURCE CONNECTION. A

pipe that is installed so that either the nonpotable (i.e. secondary) irrigation water or the potable water is connected to a pressurized irrigation system at one

time, but not both at the same time; or a pipe that is installed so that either the potable water or private well water is connected to a residence at one time, but not both at the same time. The potable water supply line shall be protected by a reduced pressure backflow preventer.

~~(8)~~(10) In IRC, Section 202, the following definition is added: "ENERGY STORAGE SYSTEM (ESS). One or more devices assembled together that are capable of storing energy for supplying electrical energy at a future time."

~~(9)~~(11) In IRC, Section 202, in the definition for gray water a comma is inserted after the word "washers"; the word "and" is deleted; and the following is added to the end: "and clear water wastes which have a pH of 6.0 to 9.0; are non-flammable; non-combustible; without objectionable odors; non-highly pigmented; and will not interfere with the operation of the sewer treatment facility."

~~(40)~~(12) In IRC, Section R202, the definition of "Potable Water" is deleted and replaced with the following: "POTABLE WATER. Water free from impurities present in amounts sufficient to cause disease or harmful physiological effects and conforming to the Utah Code, Title 19, Chapter 4, Safe Drinking Water Act, and Title 19, Chapter 5, Water Quality Act, and the regulations of the public health authority having jurisdiction."

~~(44)~~(13) IRC, Figure R301.2(~~53~~), is deleted and replaced with R301.2(53) as follows:

"TABLE R301.2( <u>53</u> )			
GROUND SNOW LOADS FOR SELECTED LOCATIONS IN UTAH			
City/Town	County	Ground Snow Load (lb/ft <sup>2</sup> )	Elevation (ft)
Beaver	Beaver	35	5886
Brigham City	Box Elder	42	4423
Castle Dale	Emery	32	5669
Coalville	Summit	57	5581
Duchesne	Duchesne	39	5508
Farmington	Davis	35	4318
Fillmore	Millard	30	5138
Heber City	Wasatch	60	5604
Junction	Piute	27	6030
Kanab	Kane	25	4964
Loa	Wayne	37	7060
Logan	Cache	43	4531
Manila	Daggett	26	6368

Manti	Sanpete	37	5620
Moab	Grand	21	4029
Monticello	San Juan	67	7064
Morgan	Morgan	52	5062
Nephi	Juab	39	5131
Ogden	Weber	37	4334
Panguitch	Garfield	41	6630
Parowan	Iron	32	6007
Price	Carbon	31	5558
Provo	Utah	31	4541
Randolph	Rich	50	6286
Richfield	Sevier	27	5338
St. George	Washington	21	2585
Salt Lake City	Salt Lake	28	4239
Tooele	Tooele	35	5029
Vernal	Uintah	39	5384

Note: To convert lb/ft<sup>2</sup> to kN/m<sup>2</sup>, multiply by 0.0479. To convert feet to meters, multiply by 0.3048.

1. Statutory requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction are not included in this state ground snow load table.
2. For locations where there is substantial change in altitude over the city/town, the load applies at and below the cited elevation, with a tolerance of 100 ft (30 m).
3. For other locations in Utah, see Bean, B., Maguire, M., Sun, Y. (2018), "The Utah Snow Load Study," Utah State University Civil and Environmental Engineering Faculty Publications, Paper 3589, <http://utahsnowload.usu.edu/>, for ground snow load values.

(12)(14) IRC, Section R301.6, is deleted and replaced with the following: "R301.6 Utah Snow Loads. The snow loads specified in Table R301.2(5b) shall be used for the jurisdictions identified in that table. Otherwise, for other locations in Utah, see Bean, B., Maguire, M., Sun, Y. (2018), "The Utah Snow Load Study," Utah State University Civil and Environmental Engineering Faculty Publications, Paper 3589, <http://utahsnowload.usu.edu/>, for ground snow load values."

(13)(15) In IRC, Section R302.2, the following sentence is added ~~after the second sentence at the end of the paragraph~~: "When an access/maintenance agreement or easement is in place, plumbing, mechanical ducting, schedule 40 steel gas pipe,

and electric service conductors including feeders, are permitted to penetrate the common wall at grade, above grade, or below grade."

~~(14)~~(16) In IRC, Section R302.3, a new exception 3 is added as follows: "3.

Accessory dwelling units separated by walls or floor assemblies protected by not less than ½-inch (12.7 mm) gypsum board or equivalent on each side of the wall or bottom of the floor assembly are exempt from the requirements of this section."

~~(15)~~(17) In IRC, Section R302.5.1, the ~~words "self-closing device" are deleted and replaced with "self-latching hardware."~~last sentence is deleted.

~~(16)~~(18) IRC, Section R302.13, is deleted.

~~(17)~~(19) In IRC, Section R303.4, the ~~number "5" is changed to "3" in the first sentence following exception is added. Exception: Dwelling units tested in accordance with Section N1102.4.1.2 (R402.4.1.2) which has an air tightness of 3.0 ACH (50) or greater do not require mechanical ventilation.~~

~~(18)~~(20) In IRC, Section R310.67, in the exception, the words "or accessory dwelling units" are added after the words "sleeping rooms".

~~(19)~~(21) IRC, Sections R311.7.45 through R311.7.5.3, are deleted and replaced with the following: "R311.7.45.1 Stair treads and risers. R311.7.5.1 Riser height. The maximum riser height shall be 8 inches (203 mm). The riser shall be measured vertically between leading edges of the adjacent treads. The greatest riser height within any flight of stairs shall not exceed the smallest by more than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

R311.7.5.2 Tread depth. The minimum tread depth shall be 9 inches (228 mm).

The tread depth shall be measured horizontally between the vertical planes of the foremost projection of adjacent treads and at a right angle to the tread's leading edge. The greatest tread depth within any flight of stairs shall not exceed the smallest by more than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm). Winder treads shall have a minimum tread depth of 10 inches (254 mm) measured as above at a point 12 inches (305 mm) from the side where the treads are narrower. Winder treads shall have a minimum tread depth of 6 inches (152 mm) at any point. Within any flight of stairs, the greatest winder tread depth at the 12-inch (305 mm) walk line shall not exceed the smallest by more than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

R311.7.5.3 ~~Profile~~ Nosing. The radius of curvature at the leading edge of the tread shall be no greater than 9/16 inch (14.3 mm). A nosing not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) but not more than 1 1/4 inches (32 mm) shall be provided on stairways with solid risers. The greatest nosing projection shall not exceed the smallest nosing projection by more than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) between two stories, including the nosing at the level of floors and landings. Beveling of nosing shall not exceed 1/2 inch (12.7 mm). Risers shall be vertical or sloped from the underside of the leading edge of the tread above at an angle not more than 30 degrees (0.51 rad) from the vertical. Open risers are permitted, provided that the opening between treads does not permit the passage of a 4-inch diameter (102 mm) sphere.

Exceptions.

1. A nosing is not required where the tread depth is a minimum of 10 inches (254 mm).
2. The opening between adjacent treads is not limited on stairs with a total rise of 30 inches(762 mm) or less."

~~(20)~~(22) IRC, Section R312.2, is deleted.

~~(21)~~(23) IRC, Sections R313.1 through R313.2.1, are deleted and replaced with the following:

"R313.1 Design and installation. When installed, automatic residential fire sprinkler systems for townhouses or one- and two-family dwellings shall be designed and installed in accordance with Section P2904 or NFPA 13D."

~~(22)~~(24) In IRC, Section R314.2.2, the words "or accessory dwelling units: are added after the words "sleeping rooms".

~~(23)~~(25) In IRC, Section 315.2.2. the words "or accessory dwelling units" are added after the words "sleeping rooms".

~~(24)~~(26) In IRC, Section 315.3, the following words are added to the first sentence after the word "installed": "on each level of the dwelling unit and."

~~(25)~~ In IRC, Section R315.5, a new exception, 3, is added as follows:

~~"3. Hard wiring of carbon monoxide alarms in existing areas shall not be required where the alterations or repairs do not result in the removal of interior wall or ceiling finishes exposing the structure, unless there is an attic, crawl space or basement available which could provide access for hard wiring, without the removal of interior finishes."~~

~~(26)~~ A new IRC, Section R315.7, is added as follows: " R315.7 Interconnection. Where more than

~~one carbon monoxide alarm is required to be installed within an individual dwelling unit in accordance with Section R315.1, the alarm devices shall be interconnected in such a manner that the actuation of one alarm will activate all of the alarms in the individual unit. Physical interconnection of smoke alarms shall not be required where listed wireless alarms are installed and all alarms sound upon activation of one alarm. Exception: Interconnection of carbon monoxide alarms in existing areas shall not be required where alterations or repairs do not result in removal of interior wall or ceiling finishes exposing the structure, unless there is an attic, crawl space or basement available which could provide access for interconnection without the removal of interior finishes."~~

~~(27)~~ In IRC, Section R317.1.5, the period is deleted and the following language is added to the end of the paragraph: "or treated with a moisture resistant coating."

~~(28)~~ In IRC, Section R326.1, the words "residential provisions of the" are added after the words "pools and spas shall comply with".

~~(29)~~(27) A new IRC Section "R327R328.12 Stationary Storage Battery Systems (ESS)" is added as follows:

—Exceptions:



- ~~1. ESS listed and labeled in accordance with UL 9540 and marked “For use in residential dwelling units”, where installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s instruction and NFPA 70.~~
  - ~~2. ESS less than 1kWh (3.6 megajoules)~~
- ~~R327.2 Equipment listings, ESS shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 9540.~~
- ~~—Exception: Where approved, repurposed unlisted battery systems from electric vehicle are allowed to be installed outdoors or in detached sheds located not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) from exterior walls, property lines and public ways.~~
- ~~R327.3 Installation, ESS shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions and their listing.~~
- ~~(R327.3.1 Spacing. Individual units shall be separate from each other by not less than three feet (914 mm) except where smaller separation distances are documented to be adequate based on large-scale fire testing complying with Section 1206.2.3 of the adopted International Fire Code.~~
- ~~R327.4 Locations. ESS shall be installed only in the following locations:~~
- ~~—1. Detached garages and detached accessory structures.~~
  - ~~—2. Attached garages separated from the dwelling unit living space in accordance with Section~~  
~~——R302.6.~~
  - ~~—3. Outdoors or on the exterior side of exterior walls located not less than 3 feet (914 mm) from~~  
~~——doors and windows directly entering the dwelling unit.~~
  - ~~—4. Enclosed utility closets, basements, storage or utility spaces within dwelling units with~~  
~~——finished or noncombustible walls and ceilings. Walls and ceilings of unfinished wood-framed~~  
~~——construction shall be provided with not less than 5/8-inch (15.9 mm) Type-X gypsum~~  
~~——wallboard.~~
  - ~~—ESS shall not be installed in sleeping rooms, or closets or spaces opening directly into sleeping~~  
~~—rooms.~~
- ~~R327.5 Energy ratings. Individual ESS units shall have a maximum rating of 20 kWh. The~~
- ~~—aggregate of the ESS shall not exceed:~~
- ~~—1. 40 kWh within utility closets, basements, and storage or utility spaces.~~
  - ~~—2. 80 kWh in attached or detached garages and detached accessory~~  
~~structures.~~
  - ~~—3. 80 kWh on exterior walls.~~
  - ~~—4. 80 kWh outdoors on the ground.~~
- ~~—ESS installations exceeding the permitted individual or aggregate ratings shall~~



~~installed in accordance with Sections 1206.2.1 through 1206.2.12 of the  
opted International Fire Code.~~

~~R327.6 Electrical installation. ESS shall be installed in accordance with NFPA  
70. Inverters~~

~~shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 1741 or provided as part of  
the UL 9540~~

~~listing. Systems connected to the utility grid shall use inverters listed for utility  
interaction.~~

~~R327.7 Fire detection. Rooms and areas within dwelling units, basements, and  
attached garages in which ESS are installed shall be protected by smoke alarms  
in accordance with Section R314. A heat detector, listed and interconnected to  
the smoke alarms, shall be installed in locations within dwelling units and  
attached garages where smoke alarms cannot be installed based on their listing.~~

~~R327.8 Protection from impact. ESS installed in a location subject to vehicle  
damage shall be protected by approved barriers.~~

~~R327.9 Ventilation. Indoor installations of ESS that include batteries that produce  
hydrogen or other flammable gasses during charging shall be provided with  
mechanical ventilation in accordance with Section M1307.4.~~

~~R327.10 Electric vehicle use. The temporary use of an owner or occupant's  
electric-powered vehicle to power a dwelling unit while parked in an attached or  
detached garage or outdoors shall comply with the vehicle manufacturer's  
instructions and NFPA 70.~~

**R327.11 R328.12 Signage.** A sign located on the exterior of the dwelling  
shall be installed at a location approved by the authority having  
jurisdiction which identifies the battery chemistry included in the ESS.  
This sign shall be of sufficient durability to withstand the environment  
involved and shall not be handwritten.

**(30)(28)** In IRC, Section R403.1.6, a new Exception 3 is added as follows: " 3.  
When anchor bolt spacing does not exceed 32 inches (813 mm) apart, anchor  
bolts may be placed with a minimum of two bolts per plate section located not  
less than 4 inches (102 mm) from each end of each plate section at interior  
bearing walls, interior braced wall lines, and at all exterior walls."

**(31)(29)** In IRC, Section R403.1.6.1, a new exception is added at the end of Item 2  
and Item 3 as follows: "Exception: When anchor bolt spacing does not exceed  
32 inches (816 mm) apart, anchor bolts may be placed with a minimum of two  
bolts per plate section located not less than 4 inches (102 mm) from each end  
of each plate section at interior bearing walls, interior braced wall lines, and at  
all exterior walls."

**(32)(30)** In IRC, Section R404.1, a new exception is added as follows: "Exception:  
As an alternative to complying with Sections R404.1 through R404.1.5.3,  
concrete and masonry foundation walls may be designed in accordance with

IBC Sections 1807.1.5 and 1807.1.6 as amended in Section 1807.1.6.4 and Table 1807.1.6.4 under these rules."

~~(33)~~(31) In IRC, Section R405.1, a ~~new~~ second exception is added as follows:

"Exception: When a

geotechnical report has been provided for the property, a drainage system is not required unless the drainage system is required as a condition of the geotechnical report. The

~~geological~~geotechnical report shall make a recommendation regarding a drainage system."

(32) In IRC, Section R506.2.3, the words "10-mil (0.010 inch; 0.25 mm) are deleted and replaced with 6-mil (0.006 inch; .152 mm) and the words "conforming to ASTM E17545 Class A requirements" are deleted.

Amended by Chapter 28, 2022 General Session

### **15A-3-203 Amendments to Chapters 6 through 15 of IRC.**

(1) In IRC, Section N1101.5 (R103.2), all words after the words "herein governed." are deleted and replaced with the following: "Construction documents required for building permits shall include ~~all documentation required to be submitted in order to issue a building permit only those items specified in 10-5-132(8) of the state building code.~~"

(2) In IRC, Section N1101.12 (R303.3), all wording after the first sentence is deleted.

(3) In IRC, Section N1101.13 (R401.2), add a second Exception as follows:

2. "Exception: A project complies if the project demonstrates compliance, using the

software RESCheck 2012 Utah Energy Conservation Code, of:

~~(a) on or after January 1, 2017, and before January 1, 2019, "3 percent better than code";~~

~~(b)(a) (on or after January 1, 2019, and before January 1, 2021, "4 percent better than code"; and after January 1, 2021, "5 percent better than code."~~

(b) on or after July 1, 2023, "8 percent better than code."

(c) on or after January 1, 2025, "10 percent better than code, and"

(d) on or after January 1, 2027, "12 percent better than code"

(4) In IRC, Table N1102.1.2 (R402.1.2), in the column titled CEILING U-FACTOR, the following

changes are made:

(a) in the row for climate zone 3, "0.026" is deleted and replaced with "0.030".

(b) in the row for climate zone 5, "0.024" is deleted and replaced with "0.026".

~~(4)(5)~~In IRC, Table N1102.1.2 3(R402.1.23), in the column titled MASS WALL R-VALUE, a new footnote j is added as follows: "j. Log walls complying with

ICC400 and with a minimum average wall thickness of 5 inches or greater shall be permitted in Zones 5 through 8 when overall window glazing has a .31 U-factor or lower, minimum heating equipment efficiency is 90 AFUE (gas) or 84 AFUE (oil), and all other component requirements are met."

(6) In IRC, Table N1102.1.3 (R402.1.3), the following changes are made:

(a) In the column titled CEILING R –VALUE, in the row for climate zone 3, the "49" is deleted

and replaced with "38" and in the row for climate zone 5 and the row for climate zone 6, the

"60" is deleted and replaced with "49".

(b) In the column titled WOOD FRAME WALL R-VALUE, in the row for climate zone 5, "20 + 5

or 13 + 5 10ci 0 +15" is deleted and replaced with "24 or 13 + 7ci" "19 + 5ci" "0 + 20ci".

(c) In the column titled SLAB R-VALUE & DEPTH, in the row for climate zone 3, the "10ci, 2 ft"

is deleted and replaced 10ci, 1 ft" and in the row for climate zone 5 the "10ci, 4 ft" is

deleted and replaced with "10ci. 2 ft".

(7) In IRC, Section N1102.1.5 (R402.1.5) the following is added at the end: Compliance with this

section may be shown by demonstrating a result, using the software RESCheck 2012 Utah Energy Conservation Code of:

(a) after January 1, 2021, "5 percent better than code."

(b) on or after July 1, 2023, "8 percent better than code."

(c) on or after January 1, 2025, "10 percent better than code, and"

(d) on or after January 1, 2027, "12 percent better than code""

(8) In IRC, Section N1102.2.1 (R402.2.1), in the last sentence, the words "and the Total UA

alternative in Section N1102.1.5" are deleted.

(9) In IRC , Section N1102.2.9.1 (R402.2.9.1), the following is added at the end, "or lowered from

top of slab 4 inches when a 4 inch thermal break material, such as but not limited to felt or

asphalt impregnated fiber board, with a minimum thickness of ¼ inch is installed at the upper 4"

of slab."

(10) In IRC, Section N1102.3.3 (R402.3.3), the last sentence is deleted.

(11) In IRC Section N1102.3.4 (R402.3.4), the last sentence is deleted.

(5)In IRC, Section N1102.4.1 (R402.4.1), in the first sentence, the word "and" is deleted and replaced with the word "or."

(6)(12)In IRC, Section N1102.4.1.1 (R402.4.1.1), the last sentence is deleted and replace with the

following: "Where required by the code official, the builder shall certify compliance with criteria indicated in Table N1102.4.1.1 (R402.4.1.1) for items which are not readily visible during regularly scheduled inspections by submitting photographs or third party inspections."

(13) In IRC, Table N1102.4.1.1 (R402.4.1.1), on the row for "Rim joists" in the column for "AIR

BARRIER CRITERIA", the word "exterior" is deleted in the first sentence."

(14) In IRC, Table N1102.4.1.1 (R402.4.1.1), on the row for "Electrical/phone box on exterior wall" in the column for "AIR BARRIER CRITERIA", the last sentence is deleted and replaced with the following sentence: "Alternatively, closed cell foam, caulking, or gaskets shall be used or air seal boxes shall be installed."

(7)(15) In IRC, Section N1102.4.1.2 (R402.4.1.2), the following changes are made:

(a) In the first sentence:

(i) "The building or dwelling unit" is deleted and replaced with "A single-family dwelling";

(ii) after January 1, 2019, replace the word "five" with "3.5"; after July 1, 2023, replace 3.5 with 3.25 and after July 1, 2025, replace 3.25 with 3.0 and

(iii) ~~the words "in Climate Zones 1 and 2, and three air changes per hour in Climate Zones 3 through 8" are deleted.~~

(b) The following sentence is inserted after the first sentence: "A multi-family dwelling and townhouse shall be tested and verified as having an air leakage rate of not exceeding five air changes per hour."

(c) In the ~~third~~ fourth sentence, the word "third" is deleted.

(d) The following sentence is inserted after the ~~third~~ fourth sentence: "The following parties shall be approved to conduct testing: Parties certified by BPI or RESNET, or licensed contractors who have completed training provided by Blower Door Test equipment manufacturers or other comparable training."

(e) In IRC, Section N1102.4.1.2 (R402.4.1.2), the word "third" is deleted and in the exception, the words, "Where required by the code official, an approved third party independent from the installer shall inspect both air barrier and insulation installation criteria" are deleted.

(16) In IRC, Section N1102.4.1.3 (R402.4.1.3), is deleted and replaced with the following: N1102.4.1.3 (R402.4.1.3) Leakage rate. Where complying with Section N1101.13.1 (R401.2.1), the building or dwelling unit shall have an air leakage rate after July 1, 2023 not exceeding 3.25 air changes per hour and after July 1, 2025 not exceeding 3.0 air changes per hour when tested in accordance with Section N1102.4.1.2 (R402.4.1.2). Townhomes shall have an air leakage rate not exceeding 5.0 air changes per hour when tested in accordance with Section N 1102.4.1.2 (R402.4.1.2).

(17) In IRC, Section N1102.4.6 (R402.4.6) the first sentence is deleted and the words “used to limit air leakage between conditioned and unconditioned spaces” is inserted after the word “boxes” in the second sentence.

(18) IRC, Section N1103.3.1 (R403.3.1) is deleted and replaced with the following: “R1103.3.1 (R403.3.1) Ducts located outside conditioned space. Supply and return ducts in attics shall be insulated to a minimum of R-8 where 3 inches (76.2 mm) in diameter and greater and R-6 where less than 3 inches (76.2 mm) in diameter. Supply and return ducts in other portions of the building shall be insulated to a minimum of R-6 where 3 inches (76.2 mm) in diameter or greater and R-4.2 where less than 3 inches (76.2 mm) in diameter. Exception: Ducts or portions there located completely inside the building thermal envelope.

~~(8)(19)~~In IRC, Section N1103.3.35(R403.3.35): a second exception is added as follows:

- (a) — the exception for duct air leakage testing is deleted; and following:
- (b) — the exception for duct air leakage is replaced:
  - (i) on or after January 1, 2017, and before January 1, 2019, with the following: “Exception: The duct air leakage test is not required for systems with all air handlers and at least 65% of all ducts (measured by length) located entirely within the building thermal envelope.”;
  - (ii) on or after January 1, 2019, and before January 1, 2021, with the following: “Exception: The duct air leakage test is not required for systems with all air handlers and at least 75% of all ducts (measured by length) located entirely within the building thermal envelope.”; and
  - (iii) on or after January 1, 2021, with the following: “Exception: 2. The duct air leakage test is not required for systems with all air handlers and at least 80% of all ducts (measured by length) located entirely within the building thermal envelope.”

~~(9)(20)~~In IRC, Section N1103.3.35 (R403.3.35), the following is added after the second exception: “The following parties shall be approved to conduct testing: Parties certified by BPI or RESNET, or licensed contractors who have completed either training provided by Duct Test equipment manufacturers or other comparable training.”

~~(10)~~In IRC, Section N1103.3.4 (R403.3.4):

- (a) — in Subsection 1, the number 4 is changed to 8, the number 113.3 is changed to 170, the number 3 is changed to 6, the number 85 is changed to 114.6; and
- (b) — in Subsection 2:
  - (i) on or after January 1, 2017, and before January 1, 2019, the number 4 is changed to 8 and the number 113.3 is changed to 226.5;
  - (ii) on or after January 1, 2019, and before January 1, 2021, the number 4 is changed to 7 and the number 113.3 is changed to 198.2; and

~~(iii)(i) on or after January 1, 2021, the number 4 is changed to 6 and the number 113.3 is changed to 169.9.~~

~~(11)(21)~~In IRC, Section N1103.3.57 (R403.3.57), the words "or plenums" are deleted.

~~(22)~~ In IRC, Section N1103.5.1.1 (R403.5.1.1), the words "Where installed" are added at the beginning of the paragraph.

~~(12)(23)~~In IRC, Section N1103.5.32 (R403.5.32), Subsection 5 is deleted and Subsections 6 and 7 are renumbered.

~~(13)(24)~~IRC, Section N1103.6.42 (R403.6.42), is deleted and replaced with the following: "N1103.6.42 (R403.6.42) Whole-house mechanical ventilation system fan efficacy. Fans used to provide whole-house mechanical ventilation shall meet the efficacy requirements of Table N1103.6.42(R403.6.4).

Exception: Where an air handler that is integral to tested and listed HVAC equipment is used to provide whole-house mechanical ventilation, the air handler shall be powered by an electronically commutated motor."

~~(14)(25)~~In IRC, Section N1103.6.42 (R403.6.42), the table is deleted and replaced with the following:

TABLE N1103.6.42 (R403.6.42),

MECHANICAL VENTILATION SYSTEM FAN EFFICACY

FAN LOCATION	AIR FLOW RATE MINIMUM (CFM)	MINIMUM EFFICACY (CFM/WATT)	AIR FLOW RATE MAXIMUM (CFM)
HRV or ERV	Any	1.2 cfm/watt	Any
Range hoods	Any	2.8 cfm/watt	Any
In-line fan	Any	2.8 cfm/watt	Any
Bathroom, utility room	10	1.4 cfm/watt	<90
Bathroom, utility room	90	2.8 cfm/watt	Any

~~(26)~~ IRC, Section N1103.6.3 (R403.6.3) is deleted.

~~(27)~~ IRC, Section N1104.2 (R404.2) is deleted.

~~(28)~~ IRC, Section N1104.3 (R404.3) is deleted.

~~(29)~~ In IRC, Section N1105.2 (R405.2) the words "where applicable and readily available" are added at the end of number 3.

~~(30)~~ IRC, Section N1106.3 (R406.3) is deleted and replaced with the following: N1106.3 (R406.3) Building thermal envelope. The proposed total building thermal envelope UA, which is the sum of U-factor times assembly area, shall be less than or equal to the building thermal envelope UA using the prescriptive U-factor from Table N1102.1.2 (R402.1.2) multiplied by 1.15 in accordance with

Equation 11 -4. The area-weighted maximum fenestrations SHGC permitted in Climate Zones 0 through 3 shall be 0.30.

UA Proposed design = 1.15 x UA Prescriptive reference design

(Equation 11-4)

(31) IRC, Section N1106.4 (R406.4) is deleted and replaced with the following:

N1106.4 (R406.4) Energy Rating Index. The energy Rating Index (ERI) shall be determined in accordance with RESNET/ICC 301 except that the ERI shall be permitted to be calculated using the minimum total air exchange rate for the rated home ( $Q_{tot}$ ) and for the index adjustment factor in accordance with Equation 11.5.

CFM= (0.01 x total square foot area of house) + [7.5 x (number of bedrooms + 1)]

(Equation 11-5)

Energy used to recharge or refuel a vehicle used for transportation on roads that are not on the building site shall not be included in the ERI reference design or the rated design. For compliance purposes, any reduction in energy use of the rated design associated with on-site renewable energy shall not exceed 15 percent of the total energy use.

(15)(32)In IRC, Section N1106.45 (R406.45), the table is deleted and replaced with the following:

TABLE N1106.4 (R406.4)  
MAXIMUM ENERGY RATING INDEX

CLIMATE ZONE	ENERGY RATING INDEX
3	<u>6557</u>
5	<u>6961</u>
6	<u>6861</u>

(16) In IRC, Section N1103.7 the word “approved” is deleted in the first sentence and the following is added after the word methodologies “complying with N1103.7.1”

(17)(33)A new IRC, Section N1103.7.1 is added as follows:

“N1103.7.1Qualifications. An individual performing load calculations shall be qualified by completing HVAC load calculation training from one of the following:

1. HVAC load calculation education from ACCA;
2. A recognized educational institution;
3. HVAC equipment manufacturer’s training; or
4. Other recognized industry certification.”

(18)(34) “In IRC, Section M1307.2, the words "In Seismic Design Categories D0, D1, and D2, and in townhouses in Seismic Design Category C", are deleted, and in Subparagraph 1, the last sentence is deleted.

(19)(35)In IRC M1401.3 the word “approved” is deleted in the first sentence and the following is added after the word methodologies, “complying with N1401.3.1”.



~~(20)~~(36)A new IRC, Section M1401.3.1 is added as follows: "M1401.3.1 Qualifications. An individual performing load calculations shall be qualified by completing HVAC load calculation training from one of the following:

1. HVAC load calculation education from ACCA;
2. A recognized educational institution;
3. HVAC equipment manufacturer's training; or
4. Other recognized industry certification."

~~(21)~~(37)In IRC, Section M1402.1, the following is added at the end of the second sentence, "or UL/CSA 60335-2-40".

~~(22)~~(38)In IRC, Section M1403.1 the characters "/ANCE" are deleted.

~~(23)~~(39)IRC, Section ~~M1411.8~~ M1411.9, is deleted.

~~(24)~~(40)In IRC, Section M1412.1, the characters "/ANCE" are deleted.

~~(25)~~(41)In IRC, Section M1413.1. the characters "/ANCE" are deleted.

Amended by Chapter 28, 2022 General Session

### **15A-3-204 Amendments to Chapters 16 through 25 of IRC.**

(1) In IRC, Section M1602.2, a new exception is added at the end of Item ~~6~~ 8 as follows:

"Exception: The discharge of return air from an accessory dwelling unit into another dwelling unit, or into an accessory dwelling unit from another dwelling unit, is not prohibited."

(2) A new IRC, Section G2401.2, is added as follows: "G2401.2 Meter Protection. Fuel gas services shall be in an approved location and/or provided with structures designed to protect the fuel gas meter and surrounding piping from physical damage, including falling, moving, or migrating ice and snow. If an added structure is used, it must provide access for service and comply with the IBC or the IRC."

(3) IRC Section P2503.2 is deleted and replaced with the following: "P2503.2 Testing. Reduced pressure principle, double check, pressure vacuum breaker, reduced pressure detector fire protection, double check detector fire protections, and spill-resistant vacuum breaker backflow preventer assemblies shall be tested at the time of installation, immediately after repairs or relocation and at least annually. The Utah Cross-Connection Control Commission has adopted the field test procedures published by the Manual of Cross Connection Control, Tenth Edition. This manual is published by the University of Southern California's Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research. Test gauges shall comply with ASSE 1064."

(4) In IRC, Section P2503.8, the word "devices" is deleted and replaced with the word "assemblies".



**15A-3-205 Amendments to Chapters 26 through 35 of IRC.**

(1) IRC Section P2602.1 is deleted and replaced with the following: "P2602.1 General. The water-distribution system of any building or premises where plumbing fixtures are installed shall be connected to a public water supply. Where a potable public water supply is not available, individual sources of potable water supply shall be utilized provided that the source has been developed in accordance with Utah Code, Section 73-3-1, 73-3-3, and 73-3-25, as administered by the Department of Natural Resources, Division of Water Rights. In addition, the quality of the water shall be approved by the local health department having jurisdiction. The source shall supply sufficient quantity of water to comply with the requirements of this chapter."

Every building in which plumbing fixtures are installed and all premises having drainage piping shall be connected to a public sewer where the sewer is accessible and is within 300 feet of the property line in accordance with Utah Code, Section 10-8-38; or an approved private sewage disposal system in accordance with Utah Administrative Code, Rule R317-4, as administered by the Department of Environmental Quality, Division of Water Quality.

Exception: Sanitary drainage piping and systems that convey only the discharge from bathtubs, showers, lavatories, clothes washers, and laundry trays shall not be required to connect to a public sewer or to a private sewage disposal system provided that the piping or systems are connected to a system in accordance with Section P2910 or P2911.

~~(1)~~(2)A new IRC, Section P2602.3, is added as follows: "P2602.3 Individual water supply. Where a potable public water supply is not available, individual sources of potable water supply shall be utilized, provided that the source has been developed in accordance with Utah Code, Sections 73-3-1 and 73-3-25, as administered by the Department of Natural Resources, Division of Water Rights. In addition, the quality of the water shall be approved by the local health department having jurisdiction."

~~(2)~~(3)A new IRC, Section P2602.4, is added as follows: "P2602.4 Sewer required. Every building in which plumbing fixtures are installed and all premises having drainage piping shall be connected to a public sewer where the sewer is accessible and is within 300 feet of the property line in accordance with Utah Code, Section 10-8-38; or an approved private sewage disposal system in accordance with Utah Administrative Code, Chapter 4, Rule R317, as administered by the Department of Environmental Quality, Division of Water Quality."

~~(3)~~(4)In IRC, Section P2705, Item 5, the words "lavatory" and "lavatories" are deleted.

~~(4)~~(5)In IRC, Section P2705, a new Item ~~6~~ 9 is added as follows: "~~6~~ 9. Lavatories. A lavatory shall not be set closer than 12 inches from its center to any side wall or

partition. A lavatory shall be provided with a clearance of 24 inches in width and 21 inches in depth in front of the lavatory to any side wall, partition, or obstruction." Remaining item numbers are renumbered accordingly.

(6) In IRC, Section P2801.6.2, the following is added at the end of the section:

When permitted by the code official, the pan drain may be directly connected to a soil stack, waste stack, or branch drain. The pan drain shall be individually trapped and vented as required in Section 907.1. The pan drain shall not be directly or indirectly connected to any vent. The trap shall be provided with a trap primer conforming to ASSE 1018 or ASSE 1044, a barrier type floor drain trap seal protection device meeting ASSE 1072, or a deep seal p-trap.

(7) A new IRC, Section, P2801.6.3, is added as follows: "P2801.6.3 Pan

Designation. A water heater pan shall be considered an emergency receptor designated to receive the discharge of water from the water heater only and shall not receive the discharge from any other fixtures, devices, or equipment.

~~(5)(8) In IRC, Section P2801.8, all words in the first sentence up to the word "water" are is deleted~~

and replaced with the following: "P2801.8 Water Heater Seismic Bracing. As a minimum requirement, water heaters shall be anchored or strapped to resist horizontal displacement caused by earthquake motion. Strapping shall be at points within the upper one third and lower one-third of the appliance's vertical dimensions."

(9) In IRC, Section P2804.6.1, a new number 15 is added as follows:

15. Be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, not to exceed 180 degrees in directional changes."

~~(6)(10) A new IRC, Section P2902.1.1, is added as follows: "P2902.1.1 Backflow assembly testing. The premise owner or the premise owner's designee shall have backflow prevention assemblies operation tested in accordance with administrative rules made by the Drinking Water Board at the time of installation, repair, and relocation and at least on an annual basis thereafter, or more frequently as required by the authority having jurisdiction. Testing shall be performed by a Certified Backflow Preventer Assembly Tester. The assemblies that are subject to this paragraph are the Spill Resistant Vacuum Breaker, the Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly, the Double Check Backflow Prevention Assembly, the Double Check Detector Assembly Backflow Preventer, the Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventer, and Reduced Pressure Detector Assembly. Third-party certification for backflow prevention assemblies will consist of any combination of two certifications, laboratory or field. Acceptable third-party laboratory certifying agencies are ASSE, IAPMO, and USC FCCCHR. USC FCCCHR currently provides the only field testing of backflow protection assemblies. Also see [www.drinkingwater.utah.gov](http://www.drinkingwater.utah.gov) and rules made by the Drinking Water Board." Reduced pressure principle, double check, pressure vacuum breaker, reduced pressure detector fire protection double check detector fire protection and spill-resistant vacuum breaker~~

backflow preventer assemblies shall be tested at the time of installation, immediately after repairs or relocation and at least annually. The Utah Cross Connection Control Commission has adopted the field test procedures published by the Manual of Cross Connection Control, Tenth Edition. This manual is published by the University of Southern California's Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research. Test gauges shall comply with ASSE 1064."

(7)(11) In IRC, Section P2902.1, the following subsections are added as follows:

"P2902.1.4 2 General Installation Criteria.

Assemblies shall not be installed more than five feet above the floor unless a permanent platform is installed. The assembly owner, where necessary, shall provide devices or structures to facilitate testing, repair, and maintenance, and to insure the safety of the backflow technician.

P2902.1.23 Specific Installation Criteria.

P2902.1.2.43.1 Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention

Assembly.

The reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be installed as follows:

- a. The assembly may not be installed in a pit or below grade where the relief port could be submerged in water or where fumes could be present at the relief port discharge.
- b. The relief valve of the assembly shall not be directly connected to a waste disposal line including a sanitary sewer, a storm drain, or a vent.
- c. The assembly shall be installed in a horizontal position only, unless listed or approved for vertical installation in accordance with Section 303.4 of the IPC as amended in 15A-3-303(1).
- d. The bottom of the assembly shall be installed a minimum of 12 inches above the floor or ground.
- e. The body of the assembly shall be a minimum of 12 inches from any wall, ceiling, or obstacle, and shall be readily accessible for testing, repair, and maintenance.

P2902.1.2.2 Double Check Valve Backflow Prevention Assembly.

A double check valve backflow prevention assembly shall be installed as follows:

- a. The assembly shall be installed in a horizontal position only, unless listed or approved for vertical installation.
- b. The bottom of the assembly shall be a minimum of 12 inches above the ground or floor.
- c. The body of the assembly shall be a minimum of 12 inches from any wall, ceiling, or obstacle, and shall be readily accessible for testing, repair, and maintenance.
- d. If installed in a pit, the assembly shall be installed with a minimum of 12 inches of clearance between all sides of the vault, including the floor and roof or ceiling, with adequate room for testing and maintenance.

P2902.1.2.3 Pressure Vacuum Break Assembly and Spill Resistant Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly.

A pressure vacuum break assembly or a spill resistant pressure vacuum breaker assembly shall be installed as follows:

- a. The assembly shall not be installed in an area that could be subject to backpressure or back drainage conditions.
- b. The assembly shall be installed a minimum of 12 inches above all downstream piping and the highest point of use.
- c. The assembly shall be a minimum of 12 inches from any wall, ceiling, or obstacle, and shall be readily accessible for testing, repair, and maintenance.
- d. The assembly shall not be installed below ground, in a vault, or in a pit.
- e. The assembly shall be installed in a vertical position."

~~(8)~~ (12) In IRC, Table P2903.2 the following changes are made in the column titled "MAXIMUM FLOW RATE OR QUANTITY".

(a) In the row titled "Lavatory faucet" the text is deleted and replaced with "1.5 gpm at 60 psi".

(b) In the row titled "Shower head" the text is deleted and replaced with "2 gpm at 80 psi".

(c) In the row titled "Sink faucet" the text is deleted and replaced with "2.2 gpm at 60 psi".

(d) In the row titled "Water closet" the text is deleted and replaced with 1.28 gallons per flushing cycle".

(13) In IRC, Section P2903.3, the words "public water main or an" are deleted and the following

sentence is added at the end. "A water pressure booster pump shall not be connected to a public water main unless allowed by the Utah Administrative Code in Rule R309-540."

~~(9)~~(14) In IRC, Section P2903.5, at the beginning of the second sentence, insert "If installed,".

~~(10)~~(15) In IRC, Section P2903.9.3, the first sentence is deleted and replaced with the following: "Unless the plumbing appliance or plumbing fixture has a wall-mount valve, shutoff valves shall be required on each fixture supply pipe to each plumbing appliance and to each plumbing fixture other than bathtubs and showers."

~~(11)~~(16) IRC, Section P2910.5, is deleted and replaced with the following: "P2910.5 Potable water connections.

~~When a potable water system is connected to a nonpotable water system, the potable water system shall be protected against backflow by a reduced pressure backflow prevention assembly or an air gap installed in accordance with Section 2904. A system that utilizes nonpotable water (i.e., pressurized irrigation) and installs a connection to the potable water system for backup must install a Reduced Pressure Principle Assembly (RP) directly~~

downstream of the potable water connection (Stop and Waste) and install a “dual source connection” directly downstream from the (RP) installed so that either the potable water system or the nonpotable water is connected at any time to prevent a direct Cross Connection and to protect the potable water from any potential hazard from the nonpotable water system. (see Utah Code: Title19-4-112) Note: RP must be tested within 10 days of installation and annually whether the drinking water is used or not.”

(12)(17) IRC, Section P2910.9.5, is deleted and replaced with the following:

"P2910.9.5 Makeup water.

Where an uninterrupted nonpotable water supply is required for the intended application, potable or reclaimed water shall be provided as a source of makeup water for the storage tank. The makeup water supply shall be protected against backflow by means of an air gap not less than 4 inches (102 millimeters) above the overflow or by a reduced pressure backflow prevention assembly installed in accordance with Section 2902."

(13)(18) In IRC, Section P2911.12.4, the following words are deleted: "and backwater valves."

(14)(19) In IRC, Section P2912.15.6, the following words are deleted: "and backwater valves."

(20) In IRC, Section P3007.3.3.1 Materials, the following is added after the word “PE”: stainless steel, cast iron, galvanized steel, brass.

(15)(21) IRC, Section P3009, is deleted and replaced with the following:

~~"P3009 Connected to nonpotable water from on-site water reuse systems.~~

~~Nonpotable systems utilized for subsurface irrigation for single-family residences shall comply with the requirements of R317-401, UAC, Graywater~~

~~Systems."~~P3009 Graywater Soil Absorption Systems: Graywater recycling

systems utilized for subsurface irrigation for single-family residences shall

comply with the requirements of UAC R317-401, Graywater Systems.

Graywater recycling systems utilized for subsurface irrigation for other

occupancies shall comply with UAC R317-3, Design Requirements for

Wastewater Collection, Treatment, and Disposal Systems and UAC R317-4,

Onsite Wastewater Systems."

(16)(22) In IRC, Section ~~P3403.6~~ 3101.4, the following sentence is added at the end of the paragraph: "Vents extending through the wall shall terminate not less than 12 inches from the wall with an elbow pointing downward."

(17)(23) In IRC, Section P3104.4, the following sentence is added at the end of the paragraph: "Horizontal dry vents below the flood level rim shall be permitted for floor drain and floor sink installations when installed below grade in accordance with Chapter 30, and Sections P3104.2 and P3104.3. A wall cleanout shall be provided in the vertical vent."

Amended by Chapter 28, 2022 General Session

**15A-3-206 Amendments to Chapters 36, 37, 39, and 44 and Appendix F of IRC.**

(1) In IRC, Section E3601.6.2, a new exception is added as follows: "Exception: An occupant of an accessory dwelling unit is not required to have access to the disconnect serving the dwelling unit in which they reside."

~~(2) In IRC, Section E3705.4.5, the following words are added after the word "assemblies": "with ungrounded conductors 10 AWG and smaller".~~

~~(2) IRC, Section E3901.4.2 is deleted and replaced with the following:~~

~~"E3901.4.2 Island and Peninsular Countertops and Work Spaces. Receptacle outlets, if installed to serve an island or peninsular countertop or work surface, shall be installed in accordance with E3901.4.3. If a receptacle outlet is not provided to serve an island or peninsular countertop or work surface, provisions shall be provided at the island or peninsula for future addition of a receptacle outlet to serve the island or peninsular countertop or work surface."~~

~~(3) IRC, Section E3901.4.3 is deleted and replaced with the following: "E3901.4.3 Receptacle Outlet Location. Receptacle outlets shall be located in one or more of the following:~~

~~1. On or above, but not more than 20 inches (508 mm) above a countertop or work surface.~~

~~2. In a countertop using receptacle outlet assemblies listed for use in countertops.~~

~~3. In a work surface using receptacle outlet assemblies listed for use in work surface or listed~~

~~for use in countertops.~~

~~Receptacle outlets rendered not readily accessible by appliances fastened in place, appliance garages, sinks, or range tops as covered in the exception to Section E3901.4.1 or appliances occupying assigned spaces shall not be considered as these required outlets.~~

~~Exception: In dwelling units designed to be accessible to persons with disabilities, receptacles shall be permitted to be installed not more than 300 mm (12 Inches) below the countertop or work surface. Receptacles installed below a countertop or work surface shall not be located where the countertop or work surface extends more than 150 mm (6 inches) beyond its support or base.~~

~~(3) In IRC, Section E3901.4.5, the last sentence in the exception is deleted and replaced~~

~~with the following: "Receptacles mounted below the countertop in accordance with this exception shall not be located more than 14 inches from the bottom leading edge of the countertop."~~

~~(4) In IRC, Section E3901.9 the following exception is added:~~

~~"Exception: Receptacles or other outlets adjacent to the exterior walls of the garage, outlets adjacent to an exterior wall of the garage, or outlets in a storage room with entry from the garage may be connected to the garage branch circuit."~~

~~(5) IRC, Section E3902.16 is deleted.~~

~~(6) In Section E3902.17:~~

~~(a) following the word "Exception" the number "1." is added; and (b) at the end of the section, the following sentences are added:~~

~~"2. This section does not apply for a simple move or an extension of a branch circuit or an outlet which does not significantly increase the existing electrical load. This exception does not include changes involving remodeling or additions to a residence."~~

~~(7)~~(4) IRC, Chapter 44 is amended by deleting the standard for "ANCE".

~~(8)~~(5) In IRC, Chapter 44, the standard for ASHRAE is amended by changing "34-2013" to "34-2019".

~~(9)~~(6) In IRC, Chapter 44, the standard for CSA is amended by changing the:

(a) standard reference number "UL/CSA/ANCE 60335-2-40 2012" to "UL/CSA/60335-2-40-2019 and

(b) title "Standard for Household and Similar Electrical Appliances. Part 2 Particular Requirements for Motor-Compressors" to "Standard for Household and Similar Electrical Appliances, Part 2-40. Requirements for Electric Heat Pumps, Air Conditioners and Dehumidifiers – 3rd Edition."

~~(10)~~(7) In IRC, Chapter 44, the standard for UL is amended by changing the:

(a) standard reference number "1995-2011" to "1995-2015"

(b) standard reference number "UL/CSA/ANCE 60335-2-40-2012" to "UL/CSA 60335-2-40-2019" and

(c) title "Standard for Household and Similar Electrical Appliances, Part 2: Particular Requirements for Motor-Compressors" to "Standard for Household and Similar Electrical Appliances, Part 2-40, Requirements for Electric Heat Pumps, Air Conditioners and Dehumidifiers-3<sup>rd</sup> Edition.

~~(11)~~(8) IRC, Chapter 44, is amended by adding the following reference standard:

Standard reference number	Title	Referenced in code section number
USC-FCCCHR 10th Edition Manual of Cross Connection Control	Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research University of Southern California Kaprielian Hall 300 Los Angeles CA 90089-2531	Table P2902.3"

~~(12)~~(9) In IRC, Chapter 44 is amended by adding the following reference standard "UL 9540-20: Energy Storage systems and Equipment; R327.1, R327.2 and R327.6."

~~(13)~~(10)

(a) When passive radon controls or portions thereof are voluntarily installed, the voluntary installation shall comply with Appendix F of the IRC.



- (b) An additional inspection of a voluntary installation described in Subsection (6)(a) is not required.

Amended by Chapter 28, 2022 General Session

### Part 3

## Statewide Amendments to International Plumbing Code

### 15A-3-301 General provision.

The amendments in this part are adopted as amendments to the IPC to be applicable statewide.

Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

### 15A-3-302 Amendments to Chapters 1 and 2 of IPC.

- ~~(1) In IPC, Section 202, the definition for "Backflow Backpressure, Low Head" is deleted.~~
- (2)(1) In IPC, Section 202, the following definition is added: "Utah Certified Backflow Preventer Assembly Tester. A person who has shown competence to test Backflow prevention assemblies to the satisfaction of the authority having jurisdiction under Utah Code, Subsection 19-4-104(4) and Utah Administrative Code R309-305."
- ~~(3) In IPC, Section 202, the following definition is added: "Contamination (High Hazard). An impairment of the quality of the potable water that creates an actual hazard to the public health through poisoning or through the spread of disease by sewage, industrial fluids or waste."~~
- (4)(2) In IPC, Section 202, the definition for "Cross Connection" is deleted and replaced with the following: "Cross Connection. Any physical connection or potential connection or arrangement between two otherwise separate piping systems, one of which contains potable water and the other either water of unknown or questionable safety or steam, gas, or chemical, whereby there exists the possibility for flow from one system to the other, with the direction of flow depending on the pressure differential between the two systems (see "Backflow")."
- ~~(5)~~(3) In IPC, Section 202, the following definition is added: "Deep Seal Trap. A manufactured or field fabricated trap with a liquid seal of 4" or larger."
- ~~(6)~~(4) In IPC, Section 202, the definition for "Essentially Nontoxic Transfer Fluid" is deleted and replaced with the following:  
"ESSENTIALLY NONTOXIC TRANSFER FLUID. Fluids ~~having a Gosselin rating of 1~~, including propylene glycol; and mineral oil."
- ~~(7)~~(5) In IPC, Section 202, the definition for "Essentially Toxic Transfer Fluid" is deleted and replaced with the following:



"ESSENTIALLY TOXIC TRANSFER FLUID. Soil, waste, or gray water; and any fluid that is not an essentially nontoxic transfer fluid under this code."

~~(8) In IPC, Section 202, the following definition is added: "High Hazard. See Contamination."~~

~~(9) In IPC, Section 202, the following definition is added: "Low Hazard. See Pollution."~~

~~(40)(6)~~ In IPC, Section 202, the following definition is added: "Motor Vehicle Waste Disposal Well. An injection well that discharges to the subsurface by way of a floor drain, septic system, French drain, dry well, or similar system that receives or has received fluid from a facility engaged in vehicular repair or maintenance activities, including an auto body repair shop, automotive repair shop, new and used car dealership, specialty repair shop, or any other facility that does any vehicular repair work. A motor vehicle waste disposal well is subject to rulemaking under Section 19-5-104 regarding underground injection."

~~(11) In IPC, Section 202, the following definition is added: "Pollution (Low Hazard). An impairment of the quality of the potable water to a degree that does not create a hazard to the public health but that does adversely and unreasonably affect the aesthetic qualities of such potable water for domestic use."~~

~~(42)(7)~~ In IPC, Section 202, the definition for "Potable Water" is deleted and replaced with the following: "Potable Water. Water free from impurities present in amounts sufficient to cause disease or harmful physiological effects and conforming to the Utah Code, Title 19, Chapter 4, Safe Drinking Water Act, and Title 19, Chapter 5, Water Quality Act, and the regulations of the public health authority having jurisdiction."

(8) In IPC, Section 202, the following definition is added for Dual Source Connection: "Dual Source Connection. A pipe that is installed so that either the nonpotable (i.e. secondary) irrigation water or the potable water is connected to a pressurized irrigation system at one time, but not both at the same time; or a pipe that is installed so that either the potable water or private well water is connected to a residence at one time, not both at the same time. The potable water supply line shall be protected by a reduced pressure backflow preventer."

Amended by Chapter 20, 2019 General Session

### **15A-3-303 Amendments to Chapter 3 of IPC.**

(1) In IPC, Section 303.4, the following exception is added:

"Exception: Third-party certification for backflow prevention assemblies will consist of any combination of two certifications, laboratory or field. Acceptable third party laboratory certifying agencies are ASSE, IAPMO, and USC-FCCCHR. USC-FCCCHR currently provides the only field testing of backflow protection assemblies. Also see [www.drinkingwater.utah.gov](http://www.drinkingwater.utah.gov) and Division of Drinking Water Rule, Utah Administrative Code, R309-105-12(4)."

(2) IPC, Section 311.1, is deleted.

(3) In IPC, Section 312.3, the following is added at the end of the paragraph:

"Where water is not available at the construction site or where freezing conditions limit the use of water on the construction site, plastic drainage and vent pipe may be permitted to be tested with air. The following procedures shall be followed:

1. Contractor shall recognize that plastic is extremely brittle at lower temperatures and can explode, causing serious injury or death.
2. Contractor assumes all liability for injury or death to persons or damage to property or for claims for labor and/or material arising from any alleged failure of the system during testing with air or compressed gasses.
3. Proper personal protective equipment, including safety eyewear and protective headgear, should be worn by all individuals in any area where an air or gas test is being conducted.
4. Contractor shall take all precautions necessary to limit the pressure within the plastic piping.
5. No drain and vent system shall be pressurized in excess of 6 psi as measured by accurate gauges graduated to no more than three times the test pressure.
6. The pressure gauge shall be monitored during the test period, which should not exceed 15 minutes.
7. At the conclusion of the test, the system shall be depressurized gradually, all trapped air or gases should be vented, and test balls and plugs should be removed with caution."

(4) In IPC, Section 312.5, the following is added at the end of the paragraph:

"Where water is not available at the construction site or where freezing conditions limit the use of water on the construction site, plastic water pipes may be permitted to be tested with air. The following procedures shall be followed:

1. Contractor shall recognize that plastic is extremely brittle at lower temperatures and can explode, causing serious injury or death.
2. Contractor assumes all liability for injury or death to persons or damage to property or for claims for labor and/or material arising from any alleged failure of the system during testing with air or compressed gasses.
3. Proper personal protective equipment, including safety eyewear and protective headgear, should be worn by all individuals in any area where an air or gas test is being conducted.
4. Contractor shall take all precautions necessary to limit the pressure within the plastic piping.
5. Water supply systems shall be pressure tested to a minimum of 50 psi but not more than 80 psi as measured by accurate gauges graduated to no more than three times the test pressure.

6. The pressure gauge shall be monitored during the test period, which should not exceed 15 minutes.
7. At the conclusion of the test, the system shall be depressurized gradually, all trapped air or gases should be vented, and test balls and plugs should be removed with caution."

(5) IPC, Section 312.10.2, is deleted and replaced with the following: "312.10.2 Testing. Reduced pressure principle, double check, pressure vacuum breaker, reduced pressure detector fire protection, double check detector fire protection, and spill-resistant vacuum breaker backflow preventer assemblies shall be tested at the time of installation or within 10 days of being placed into service, immediately after repairs or relocation and at least annually. The Utah Cross Connection Control Commission has adopted the field test procedures published by the Manual of Cross-Connection Control, Tenth Edition. This manual is published by the University of Southern California's Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research. Test gauges shall comply with ASSE 1064."

~~(5)~~(6) A new IPC, Section 312.10.3, is added as follows: "312.10.3 Tester Qualifications. Testing shall be performed by a Utah Certified Backflow ~~Preventer~~ Assembly Tester in accordance with Utah Administrative Code, R309-305."

Amended by Chapter 20, 2019 General Session

#### **15A-3-304 Amendments to Chapter 4 of IPC.**

- (1) In IPC, Table 403.1, the following changes are made:
  - (a) In row number "3", for in the field for "OTHER", a new footnote h is added.
  - (b) In row number "5", for "Adult day care and child day care" occupancy, in the field for "OTHER", a new footnote h is added.
  - (c) Footnote f is deleted and replaced with the following: "FOOTNOTE f: The required number and type of plumbing fixtures for outdoor public swimming pools shall be in accordance with Utah Administrative Code, R392-302 Design, Construction and Operation of Public Pools."
  - (d) A new footnote g is added as follows: "FOOTNOTE: g: When provided, in public toilet facilities, there shall be an equal number of diaper changing facilities in male toilet rooms and female toilet rooms. Diaper changing facilities shall meet the requirements of ASTM F2285-04 (2010) Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specifications for Diaper Changing Tables for Commercial Use."
  - (e) A new footnote h is added to the table as follows: "FOOTNOTE h: Non-residential child care facilities shall comply with the additional sink requirements of Utah Administrative Code, R381-60-9, Hourly Child Care Centers, R381-70-

9, Out of School Time Child Care Programs, and R381-100-9, Child Care Centers."

(2) In IPC, Section 405.3.4, the following sentence is added after the first sentence:

For facilities

designed for use by all genders in the same room, the partitions of the stalls shall extend from the floor to the ceiling.

(3) In IPC, Section 405.3.5, the following sentence is added at the end of the first paragraph: For

facilities designed for use by all genders in the same room, the partitions of the stalls shall

extend from the floor to the ceiling.

~~(2)~~(4) A new IPC, Section 406.3, is added as follows: "406.3 Automatic clothes washer safe pans. Safe pans, when installed under automatic clothes washers, shall be installed in accordance with Section 504.7."

~~(3)~~(5) A new IPC, Section 413.5, is added as follows: "413.5 Public toilet rooms. All public toilet rooms shall be equipped with at least one floor drain."

~~(4)~~(6) A new IPC, Section 413.6, is added as follows: "Prohibition of motor vehicle waste disposal wells. New and existing motor vehicle waste disposal wells are prohibited. A motor vehicle waste disposal well associated with a single family residence is not subject to this prohibition."

~~(5)~~(7) IPC, Section 423.3, is deleted.

Amended by Chapter 441, 2020 General Session

### **15A-3-305 Amendments to Chapter 5 of IPC.**

- (1) IPC, Section 502.4, is deleted and replaced with the following: "502.4 Seismic supports. As a minimum requirement, water heaters shall be anchored or strapped to resist horizontal displacement caused by earthquake motion. Strapping shall be at points within the upper one third and lower one-third of the appliance's vertical dimensions. "
- (2) In IPC, Section 504.6, a new number 15 is added as follows: "15. Be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, not to exceed 180 degrees in directional change."
- (3) In IPC, Section 504.7.2, the following is added at the end of the section: "When permitted by the code official, the pan drain may be directly connected to a soil stack, waste stack, or branch drain. The pan drain shall be individually trapped and vented as required in Section 907.1. The pan drain shall not be directly or indirectly connected to any vent. The trap shall be provided with a trap primer conforming to ASSE 1018 or ASSE 1044, a barrier type floor drain trap seal protection device meeting ASSE 1072, or a deep seal p-trap."

- (4) A new IPC, Section 504.7.3, is added as follows: "504.7.3 Pan Designation. A water heater pan shall be considered an emergency receptor designated to receive the discharge of water from the water heater only and shall not receive the discharge from any other fixtures, devices, or equipment."

Amended by Chapter 20, 2019 General Session

**15A-3-306 Amendments to Chapter 6 of IPC.**

- (1) IPC, Section 602.3, is deleted and replaced with the following: "602.3 Individual water supply. Where a potable public water supply is not available, individual sources of potable water supply shall be utilized provided that the source has been developed in accordance with Utah Code, Sections 73-3-1, 73-3-3, and 73-3-25, as administered by the Department of Natural Resources, Division of Water Rights. In addition, the quality of the water shall be approved by the local health department having jurisdiction. The source shall supply sufficient quantity of water to comply with the requirements of this chapter."
- (2) IPC, Sections 602.3.1, 602.3.2, 602.3.3, 602.3.4, 602.3.5, and 602.3.5.1, are deleted.
- (3) In IPC, Section 604, Table 604.4 the following changes are made in the column titled:
- "MAXIMUM FLOW RATES OR QUANTITY":
- (a) In the row titled "Lavatory, private" the text is deleted and replaced with "1.5 gpm at 60 psi".
- (b) In the row titled "Shower head" the text is deleted and replaced with "2 gpm at 80 psi".
- (c) In the row titled "Urinal" the text is deleted and replaced with "0.5 gallon per flushing cycle".
- (d) In the row titled "Water closet" the text is deleted and replaced with "1.28 gallons per flushing cycle".
- (4) A new IPC, Section 604.4.1, is added as follows: "604.4.1 Manually operated metering faucets for food service establishments. Self closing or manually operated metering faucets shall provide a flow of water for at least 15 seconds without the need to reactivate the faucet."
- (5) IPC, Section 606.5, is deleted and replaced with the following: "606.5 Water pressure booster systems. Water pressure booster systems shall be provided as required by Section 606.5.1 through 606.5.11."
- (6) In IPC, Section 606.5.1, the words "public water main or" are deleted.
- ~~(6)(7) A new IPC, Section 606.5.11, is added as follows: "606.5.11 Prohibited installation. In no case shall a booster pump be allowed that will lower the pressure in the public main to less than the minimum water pressure specified in Utah Administrative Code R309-105-9.~~

Water pressure booster pumps connected to a public water main. A water pressure booster pump shall not be connected to a public water main unless allowed by the Utah Administrative Code in Rule R309-540."

~~(7)~~(8) In IPC, Section 608.1, the words "and pollution" are added after the word "contamination."

~~(8)~~(9) In IPC, Section 608.1, the following subsections are added as follows:

"608.1.1 General Installation Criteria.

An assembly shall not be installed more than five feet above the floor unless a permanent platform is installed. The assembly owner, where necessary, shall provide devices or structures to facilitate testing, repair, and maintenance and to insure the safety of the backflow technician.

608.1.2 Specific Installation Criteria.

608.1.2.1 Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly.

A reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be installed as follows:

- a. The assembly shall not be installed in a pit or below grade where the relief port could be submerged in water or where fumes could be present at the relief port discharge.
- b. The relief valve of the assembly shall not be directly connected to a waste disposal line, including a sanitary sewer, storm drain, or vent.
- c. The assembly shall be installed in a horizontal position, unless the assembly is listed or approved for vertical installation in accordance with Section 303.4.
- d. The bottom of each assembly shall be installed a minimum of 12 inches above the ground or the floor.
- e. The body of the assembly shall be a minimum of 12 inches from any wall, ceiling, or obstacle, and shall be readily accessible for testing, repair, and maintenance.

608.1.2.2 Double Check Valve Backflow Prevention Assembly.

A double check valve backflow prevention assembly shall be installed as follows:

- a. The assembly shall be installed in a horizontal position unless the assembly is listed or approved for vertical installation.
- b. The bottom of the assembly shall be a minimum of 12 inches above the ground or the floor.
- c. The body of the assembly shall be a minimum of 12 inches from any wall, ceiling, or obstacle, and shall be readily accessible for testing, repair, and maintenance.
- d. If installed in a pit, the assembly shall be installed with a minimum of 12 inches of clearance around all sides of the vault, including the floor and roof or ceiling, with adequate room for testing and maintenance.

608.1.2.3 Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly and Spill Resistant Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly.

A pressure vacuum breaker assembly and spill resistant pressure vacuum breaker assembly shall be installed as follows:

- a. The assembly shall not be installed in an area that could be subject to backpressure or back drainage conditions.
- b. The assembly shall be installed a minimum of 12 inches above all downstream piping and the highest point of use.
- c. The assembly shall be a minimum of 12 inches from any wall, ceiling, or obstacle, and shall be readily accessible for testing, repair, and maintenance.
- d. The assembly shall not be installed below ground or in a vault or pit.
- e. The assembly shall be installed in a vertical position."

~~(9)~~(10) In IPC, Section 608.3, the word "and" before the word "contamination" is deleted and replaced with a comma and the words " or pollution" are added after the word "contamination" in the first sentence.

~~(10)~~(11) In IPC, Section 608.6, the words "with the potential to create a condition of either contamination or pollution or" are added after the word "substances."

~~(11)~~(12) In IPC, Section 608.7, the following sentence is added at the end of the paragraph: "Any direct connection between potable water piping and sewer-connected waste shall be protected by an air gap in accordance with Section 608.14.1."

~~(12)~~(13) IPC, Section 608.8, is deleted and replaced with the following: " 608.8 Stop and Waste Valves installed below grade. Combination stop-and-waste valves shall be permitted to be installed underground or below grade. Freeze proof yard hydrants that drain the riser into the ground are considered to be stop-and-waste valves and shall be permitted. A stop-and-waste valve shall be installed in accordance with a manufacturer's recommended installation instructions."

~~(13)~~(14) IPC, Section 608.14.3, is deleted and replaced with the following: " 608.14.3 Backflow preventer with intermediate atmospheric vent. Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vents shall conform to ASSE 1012 or CSA CAN/CSA-B64.3. These devices shall be permitted to be installed on residential boilers, without chemical treatment, where subject to continuous pressure conditions, and humidifiers in accordance with Section 608.17.10. The relief opening shall discharge by air gap and shall be prevented from being submerged."

~~(14)~~(15) IPC, Section 608.14.4, is deleted.

~~(15)~~(16) IPC, Section 608.16.3, is deleted and replaced with the following: " 608.16.3 Protection by a backflow preventer with intermediate atmospheric vent.

Connections to residential boilers only, without chemical treatment, and humidifiers shall be protected by a backflow preventer with an intermediate atmospheric vent."

~~(16)~~(17) IPC, Section 608.16.4, is deleted and replaced with the following: " 608.16.4 Protection by a vacuum breaker. Openings and outlets shall be protected by atmospheric-type or pressure type vacuum breakers. Vacuum breakers shall not be installed under exhaust hoods or similar locations that will contain toxic fumes or vapors. Fill valves shall be set in accordance with Section ~~425.3.4~~ 415.3.1.

Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers - The critical level of the atmospheric vacuum



breaker shall be set a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) above the flood level rim of the fixture or device. Pipe-applied vacuum breakers shall be installed at the highest point, but not less than 6 inches (152 mm) above the flood level rim of the fixture, receptor, or device served. No valves shall be installed downstream of the atmospheric vacuum breaker. The atmospheric vacuum breaker shall not be installed where it may be subjected to continuous pressure for more than 12 consecutive hours at any time. Pressure Vacuum Breaker - The critical level of the pressure vacuum breaker shall be set a minimum of 12 inches (304 mm) above the flood level of the fixture ~~or~~ device and above all downstream piping and the highest point of use."

~~(17)~~(18)In IPC, Section 608.16.4.2, the following is added after the first sentence: "Add-on-backflow prevention devices shall be non-removable. In climates where freezing temperatures occur, a listed self-draining frost proof hose bibb with an integral backflow preventer shall be used."

~~(18)~~(19)In IPC, Section 608.17.1.2, the words "or ASSE 1024" are deleted.

~~(19)~~(20)IPC, Section 608.17.2, is deleted and replaced as follows: " 608.17.2 Connections to boilers. The potable supply to a boiler shall be protected by an air gap or a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer, complying with ASSE 1013, CSA B64.4 or AWWA C511.

Exception: The potable supply to a residential boiler without chemical treatment may be equipped with a backflow preventer with an intermediate atmospheric vent complying with ASSE 1012, ASSE 1081.1, or CSA CAN/CSA-B64.3."

~~(20)~~(21)In IPC, Section 608.17.4.1, a new exception is added as follows: "Exception: All class 1 and 2 systems containing chemical additives consisting of strictly glycerine (C.P. or U.S.P. 96.5 percent grade) or propylene glycol shall be protected against backflow with a double check valve assembly or double check valve detector assembly. Such systems shall include written certification of the chemical additives at the time of original installation and service or maintenance."

~~(21)~~(22)IPC, Section 608.17.7, is deleted and replaced with the following: " 608.17.7 Chemical dispensers. Where chemical dispensers connect to the water distribution system, the water supply system shall be protected against backflow in accordance with Section 608.14.1, Section 608.14.2, Section 608.14.5, Section 608.14.6 or Section 608.14.8. Installation shall be in accordance with Section 608.1.2. Chemical dispensers shall connect to a separate dedicated water supply line, and not downstream of an atmospheric vacuum breaker a sink faucet."

~~(22)~~(23)IPC, Section 608.17.8, is deleted and replaced with the following: " 608.17.8 Portable cleaning equipment. Where the portable cleaning equipment connects to the water distribution system, the water supply system shall be protected against backflow in accordance with Section 608.14.1 or Section 608.14.2."

~~(23)~~(24)A new IPC, Section 608.17.11, is added as follows: " 608.17.11 Automatic and coin operated car washes. The water supply to an automatic or coin operated car wash shall be protected in accordance with ~~Section 608.14.1 or~~ Section 608.14.2."



~~(24)(25)~~IPC, Section 608.18, is deleted and replaced with the following: " 608.18 Protection of individual water supplies. See Section 602.3 for requirements."

Amended by Chapter 28, 2022 General Session

#### **15A-3-307 Amendments to Chapter 7 of IPC.**

- (1) IPC, Section 701.2, is deleted and replaced with the following: "701.2 Sewer required. Every building in which plumbing fixtures are installed and all premises having drainage piping shall be connected to a public sewer where the sewer is accessible and is within 300 feet of the property line in accordance with Utah Code, Section 10-8-38; or an approved private sewage disposal system in accordance with Utah Administrative Code, Rule R317-4, as administered by the Department of Environmental Quality, Division of Water Quality."
- (2) A new IPC Section 701.8 is added as follows: "701.8 Drainage piping in food service areas. Exposed soil or waste piping shall not be installed above any working, storage, or eating surfaces in food service establishments."
- (3) In IPC, Section 712.3.3.1, the following words are added after the word "PE": "stainless steel, cast iron, galvanized steel, brass,".

Amended by Chapter 20, 2019 General Session

#### **15A-3-308 Amendments to Chapter 8 of IPC.**

In IPC, Section 802.1.1, the last sentence is deleted. Amended by Chapter 249, 2016 General Session

#### **15A-3-309 Amendments to Chapter 9 of IPC.**

- (1) In IPC, Section 903.1 1, when the number of inches is to be specified, "12 inches (304.8mm)" is inserted.
- (2) ~~In A new IPC, Section 903.6 the following sentence is added at the end of the paragraph:~~ Section 903.7 is added as follows: 903.7 "Extension through a wall. "Vents extending through the wall shall terminate not less than 12 inches from the wall with an elbow pointing downward."
- (3) In IPC, Section 905.4, the following sentence is added at the end of the paragraph: "Horizontal dry vents below the flood level rim shall be permitted for floor drain, floor sink, and bath tub installations when installed in accordance with Sections 702.2, 905.2 and 905.3 and provided with a wall clean out."

Amended by Chapter 297, 2013 General Session

#### **15A-3-310 Amendments to Chapter 10 of IPC.**

- (1) A new section 1002.4.1.6 is added as follows: "1002.4.1.6 Deep Seal Trap"
- (2) In IPC, Section 1003.3.8, the word "gravity" is inserted before the word "grease."

Amended by Chapter 20, 2019 General Session

**15A-3-311 Amendments to Chapter 11 of IPC.**

(1) A new IPC, Section 1106.1.1, is added as follows:

"1106.1.1 Alternate Methods.

An approved alternate storm drain sizing method may be allowed."

(2) IPC, Section 1109, is deleted.

Amended by Chapter 249, 2016 General Session

**15A-3-312 Amendments to Chapter 12 of IPC.**

IPC, Chapter 12, is not amended.

Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

**15A-3-313 Amendments to Chapter 13 of IPC.**

(1) A new IPC, Section 1301.4.1, is added as follows:

"1301.4.1 Recording. The existence of a nonpotable water system shall be recorded on the deed of ownership for the property. The certificate of occupancy shall not be issued until the documentation for the recording required under this section is completed by the property owner."

(2) IPC, Section 1301.5, is deleted and replaced with the following:

"1301.5 Potable water connections.

Where a potable water system is connected to a nonpotable water system, the potable water supply shall be protected against backflow by a reduced pressure backflow prevention assembly or an air gap installed in accordance with Section 608."

(3) A new section 1301.5.1 is added as follows: "1301.5.1 Potable Water Connections. A system that utilizes nonpotable water (i.e., pressurized irrigation) and installs a connection to the potable water system for backup must install a Reduced Pressure Principle Assembly (RP) directly downstream of the potable water connection (Stop and Waste) and install a "dual source connection" directly downstream from the (RP) installed so that either the potable water system or the nonpotable water is connected at any time to prevent a direct Cross Connection and to protect the potable water from any potential hazard from the nonpotable water system. (see Utah Code: Title19-4-112) Note: RP must be tested within 10 days of installation and annually whether the drinking water is used or not."

~~(3)~~(4) IPC, Section 1301.9.4, is deleted and replaced with the following:

" 1301.9.4 Makeup water.

Where an uninterrupted supply is required for the intended application, potable or reclaimed water shall be provided as a source of makeup water for the

storage tank. The makeup water supply shall be protected against backflow by a reduced pressure backflow prevention assembly or an air gap installed in accordance with Section 608. A full-open valve located on the makeup water supply line to the storage tank shall be provided. Inlets to the storage tank shall be controlled by fill valves or other automatic supply valves installed to prevent the tank from overflowing and to prevent the water level from dropping below a predetermined point. Where makeup water is provided, the water level shall not be permitted to drop below the source water inlet or the intake of any attached pump."

~~(4)~~~~(5)~~ IPC, Section 1302.12.4, is deleted and replaced with the following:

"1302.12.4 Inspection and testing of backflow prevention assemblies.

Testing of a backflow preventer shall be conducted in accordance with Sections 312.10.1, 312.10.2, and 312.10.3."

~~(5)~~~~(6)~~ IPC, Section 1303.15.6, is deleted and replaced with the following:

"1303.15.6 Inspection and testing of backflow prevention assemblies.

Testing of a backflow prevention assembly shall be conducted in accordance with Sections 312.10.1, 312.10.2, and 312.10.3."

~~(6)~~~~(7)~~ IPC, Section 1304.4.2, is deleted and replaced with the following:

"1304.4.2 Inspection and testing of backflow prevention assemblies.

Testing of a backflow preventer or backwater valve shall be conducted in accordance with Sections 312.10.1, 312.10.2, and 312.10.3."

Amended by Chapter 441, 2020 General Session

### **15A-3-314 Amendments to Chapter 14 of IPC.**

IPC, Chapter 14, is deleted and replaced with the following:

"1401. Subsurface Landscape Irrigation Systems.

Graywater recycling systems utilized for subsurface irrigation for single-family residences shall comply with the requirements of UAC R317-401, Graywater Systems. Graywater recycling systems utilized for subsurface irrigation for other occupancies shall comply with UAC R317-3, Design Requirements for Wastewater Collection, Treatment, and Disposal Systems, and UAC R317-4, Onsite Wastewater Systems."

Amended by Chapter 20, 2019 General Session

### **15A-3-315 Amendments to Chapter 15 of IPC.**

~~(1)~~ In IPC, Chapter 15, the following reference standards are deleted:

ASSE 5013-2015, ASSE 5015-2015, ASSE 5020-2015, ASSE 5047-2015, ASSE 5048-2015, ASSE 5052-98, ASSE 5056-2015, CSA B64.10-17, and CSA B64.10.1-17.

~~(2)~~ In IPC, Chapter 15, the following referenced standard is added:

"Standard reference number	Title	Referenced in code section number
USC-FCCCHR 10th Edition Manual of Cross Connection Control	Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research University of Southern California Kaprielian Hall 300 Los Angeles CA 90089-2531	<del>Table 608.1</del> <a href="#">Section 312.10.2</a> "

Enacted by Chapter 2,  
249, 2016 General  
Session

## Part 4

### Statewide Amendments to International Mechanical Code

#### **15A-3-401 General provisions.**

- (1) The amendments in this part are adopted as amendments to the IMC to be applicable statewide.
- (2) In IMC, Section 1004.2, the first sentence is deleted and replaced with the following: "In accordance with Title 34A, Chapter 7, Safety, and requirements made by rule by the Labor Commission, boilers and pressure vessels in Utah are regulated by the Utah Labor Commission, Division of Boiler, Elevator and Coal Mine Safety, except those located in private residences or in apartment houses of less than five family units. Boilers shall be installed in accordance with their listing and labeling, with minimum clearances as prescribed by the manufacturer's installation instructions and the state boiler code, whichever is greater."
- (3) In IMC, Section 1004.3.1, the word "unlisted" is inserted before the word "boilers".
- (4) In IMC, Section 1209.3, the following words are added at the end of the section: "or other methods approved for the application."

Amended by Chapter 20, 2019 General Session

#### **15A-3-402 Amendments to Chapters 1 through 5 of IMC.**

- (1) In IMC, Table 403.3.1.1, note h is deleted and replaced with the following:
  - "h. 1. A nail salon shall provide each manicure station where a nail technician files or shapes an acrylic nail, as defined by rule by the

Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing, in accordance with Title 63G, Chapter 3, Utah Administrative Rulemaking Act, with:

a. a source capture system equipped with, at minimum, a MERV 8 particulate filter

and an activated carbon filter that is capable of filtering and recirculating air to

inside space at a rate not less than 50 cfm per station; or

b. a source capture system capable of exhausting not less than 50 cfm per station.

c. A nail salon that complies with Note h.l.a or h.l.b is not required to comply with the labeling, listing, or testing requirements described in International Mechanical Code sections 301.7 or 301.8.

2. For a source capture system described in paragraph 1, the source capture

system inlets for exhausting or recirculating air shall be located in accordance with Section 502.20.

3. Where one or more exhausting source capture systems described in paragraph 1

operate continuously during occupancy, the source capture system exhaust rate

shall be permitted to be applied to the exhaust flow rate required by Table 403.3.1.1

for the nail salon.

4. The requirements of this note apply to:

a. an existing nail salon that remodels the nail salon after July 1, 2017;

b. a new nail salon that begins construction after July 1, 2017; and

c. all nail salons beginning on July 1, 2020."

(2) In IMC, Section 502.20 is deleted and rewritten as follows:

"502.20 Manicure stations. A nail salon that files or shapes an acrylic nail shall provide each manicure station with a source capture system in accordance with Table 403.3.1.1, note h. For a manicure table that does not have factory-installed source capture system inlets for recirculating or exhausting air, a nail salon shall provide the manicure table with inlets for recirculating or exhausting air located not more than 12 inches (305 mm) horizontally and vertically from the point of any acrylic chemical application. Exception: Section 502.20 applies to a manicure station in:

a. an existing nail salon that remodels the nail salon after July 1, 2017;

b. a new nail salon that begins construction after July 1, 2017; and

c. all nail salons beginning on July 1, 2020."

- (3) In IMC, Section 908.1, the following words are added at the end of the last sentence: "or UL/CSA 60335-2-40".
- (4) In IMC, Section 918.1, the following words are added after "1995": "or UL/CSA 60335-2-40".
- (5) In IMC, Section 918.2, the following words are added at the end of the sentence: "or UL/CSA 60335-2-40".
- (6) In IMC, Section 1101.2, the words "471 or 1995" are deleted and replaced with "471, 1995, or UL/CSA 60335-2-40".
- (7) In IMC, Section 1101.6, the following sentence is added at the end of the paragraph: "High probability systems utilizing A2L refrigerants shall comply with ASHRAE 15".
- ~~(8) In IMC, Chapter 15, the standard for ASHRAE, is amended by changing the: \_\_\_\_\_~~
- ~~— (a) standard reference number "15-2016" to "15-2019"; and~~
- ~~— (b) standard reference number "34-2016" to "34-2019".~~
- ~~(9)~~(8) In IMC, Chapter 15 is amended by adding the following referenced standard to CSA:

"Standard reference number	Title	Referenced in code section number
CSA: CSA C22.2 60335-2-40-2019	Standard for Household and Similar Electrical Appliances, Part 2-40: Particular Requirements for Electrical Heat Pumps, Air-Conditioners and Dehumidifiers - 3rd Edition	M1403.1, M1412.1, M1413.1"

- ~~(10)~~(9) In IMC, Chapter 15 is amended by adding the following referenced standard to UL:

"Standard reference number	Title	Referenced in code section number
UL: 60335-2-40-2019	Standard for Household and Similar Electrical Appliances, Part 2-40: Particular Requirements for Electrical Heat Pumps, Air-Conditioners and Dehumidifiers - 3rd Edition	M1403.1, M1412.1, M1413.1"

Amended by Chapter 28, 2022 General Session

Amended by Chapter 415, 2022 General Session

## Part 5

### Statewide Amendments to International Fuel Gas Code

#### 15A-3-501 General provisions.

The following are adopted as an amendment to the IFGC to be applicable statewide:

- (1) In IFGC, Section 404.9, a new Section 404.9.1, is added as follows: "404.9.1 Meter protection. Fuel gas services shall be in an approved location and/or provided with structures designed to protect the fuel gas meter and surrounding piping from physical damage, including falling, moving, or migrating ice and snow. If an added structure is used, it must still provide access for service and comply with the IBC or the IRC."
- (2) IFGC, Section 409.5.3, is deleted.
- (3) In IFGC, Section 502.1, the last sentence is deleted and replaced with "Plastic vents for Category IV appliances shall not be required to be listed and labeled where such vents comply with all of the following:
  1. specified by the appliance manufacturer;
  2. installed in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's instructions; and
  3. the vent gas temperatures do not exceed 140 degrees Fahrenheit."
- (4) In IFGC, Section 503.4.1, in the last sentence after "appliance manufacturer" insert: "where the appliance vent gas temperatures do not exceed 140 degrees Fahrenheit,".
- (5) In IFGC, Section 503.6.11.1, the following exception is added:

"Exception: Existing and replacement Category I appliances may be located in rooms within the occupiable space provided all the following are met:

  1. The original installation was compliant with existing codes at the time of installation.
  2. The dwelling is equipped with a current, operable carbon monoxide detector, installed in accordance with Section 915 of the International Building Code.
  3. The AHJ has approved a replacement based on the extreme difficulty of an installing individual Category I vent system or a direct vent Category IV appliance.
  4. The room or space is used for no other purpose.
  5. Combustion air is provided in accordance with Section 304. Where outdoor combustion air is provided, the room has a solid weather-stripped door equipped with an approved self-closure device.
  6. Common vents terminate with a listed cap."
- (6) In IFGC, Section 631.2, the following sentence is inserted before the first sentence: "In accordance with Title 34A, Chapter 7, Safety, and requirements made by rule by the Labor Commission, boilers and pressure vessels in Utah are regulated by the Utah Labor Commission, Division of Boiler, Elevator and Coal Mine Safety, except



those located in private residences or in apartment houses of less than five family units. Boilers shall be installed in accordance with their listing and labeling, with minimum clearances as prescribed by the manufacturer's installation instructions and the state boiler code, whichever is greater."

Amended by Chapter 20, 2019 General Session

## Part 6

### Statewide Amendments to National Electrical Code

#### 15A-3-601 General provisions.

The following are adopted as amendments to the NEC to be applicable statewide:

- (1) The IRC provisions are adopted as the residential electrical standards applicable to residential installations under the IRC. All other installations shall comply with the adopted NEC.
- (2) In NEC, Section 210.8(A), the words "through 250-volt" are deleted.
- (3) In NEC, Section 210.8(A)(5), the word "Basements" is deleted and replaced with "Unfinished portions or areas of the basement not intended as habitable rooms."
- (4) In NEC, Section 210.8(F), is deleted.
- (5) NEC, Section 210.52(C)(2) and (3) are deleted and replaced with the following:  
"210.52(C)(2) Island and Peninsular Countertops and Work Surfaces. Receptacle outlets, if installed to serve an island or peninsular countertop or work surface, shall be installed in accordance with 210.52(C)(3). If a receptacle outlet is not provided to serve an island or peninsular countertop or work surface, provisions shall be provided at the island or peninsula for future addition of a receptacle outlet to serve the island or peninsular countertop or work surface.  
210.2(C)(3) Receptacle Outlet Location. Receptacle outlets shall be located in one or more of the following:
  - (1) On or above, but not more than 500 mm (20 inches) above a countertop or work surface.
  - (2) In a countertop using receptacle assemblies listed for use in countertops.
  - (3) In a work surface using receptacle outlet assemblies listed for use in work surfaces or listed  
for use in countertops.Receptacle outlets rendered not readily accessible by appliances fastened in place, appliance garages, sinks, or range tops as covered in the exception to 210.52(C)(1), occupying assigned spaces shall not be considered as these required outlets."  
Exception: In dwelling units designed to be accessible to persons with disabilities, receptacles shall be permitted to be installed not more than 300 mm 12 Inches) below the countertop or work surface. Receptacles installed below a countertop or



work surface shall not be located where the countertop or work surface extends more than 150 mm (6 inches) beyond its support or base.

~~(5)~~ (6) NEC, Section 210.65, is deleted.

~~(6)~~ (7) In NEC, Section 230.67, is deleted.

~~(7)~~ (8) In NEC, Section 314.27(C), is deleted and replaced with the following: "314.27(C) Boxes at Ceiling-Suspended (Paddle) Fan Outlets. Outlet boxes or outlet box systems used as the sole support of a ceiling-suspended (paddle) fan shall be listed, shall be marked by their manufacturer as suitable for this purpose, and shall not support ceiling-suspended (paddle) fans that weigh more than 32 kg (70 lb). For outlet boxes or outlet box systems designed to support ceiling-suspended (paddle) fans that weigh more than 16 kg (35 lb), the required marking shall include the maximum weight to be supported."

~~(8)~~ (9) In NEC, Section 406.9(C), is deleted and replaced with the following: "406.9(C) Bathtub and Shower Space. Receptacles shall not be installed within or directly over a bathtub or shower stall."

Amended by Chapter 199, 2021 General Session

## Part 7

### Statewide Amendments to International Energy Conservation Code

#### 15A-3-701 General provisions.

The following is adopted as an amendment to the IECC to be applicable statewide:

~~(1) In IECC, Section C403.11.2.3, the words "by the designer" are deleted.~~

~~(1) IECC, Section C405.11, is deleted and replaced with the following: "C405.11 Automatic~~

~~Receptacle Control. Automatic receptacle control to be optional and decided by property owner."~~

(2) In IECC, Section R103.2, all words after the words "herein governed." are deleted and replaced with the following: "Construction documents required for building permits shall include all documentation required to be submitted in order to issue a building permit only those items specified in 10-5-132(8) of the state building code."

(3) In IECC, Section R303.3, all wording after the first sentence is deleted.

(4) In IECC, Section R401.2, a ~~new number 4~~ second exception is added as follows:

~~"4. 2.~~ Compliance may be shown by demonstrating a result, using the software RESCheck 2012 Utah Energy Conservation Code, of:

- ~~(a) on or after January 1, 2017, and before January 1, 2019, "3 percent better than code";~~
- ~~(b) on or after January 1, 2019, and before January 1, 2021, "4 percent better than code"; and (c) after January 1, 2021, "5 percent better than code"~~
- ~~(a) on or after July 1, 2023, "8 percent better than code,"~~
- ~~(b) on or after July 1, 2025 "10 percent better than code" and~~
- ~~(c) on or after July 1, 2027 12 percent better than code."~~
- (5) IECC, Table R402.1.2, in the column titled CEILING U-FACTOR, the following changes are made:
  - (a) In the row for climate zone 3, "0.026" is deleted and replaced with "0.30".
  - (b) In the row for climate zone 5, "0.024" is deleted and replaced with "0.026".
- ~~(5)(6)~~ In IECC, Table R402.1.3 in the column entitled MASS WALL R-VALUE, a new footnote j is added as follows:

"j. Log walls complying with ICC400 and with a minimum average wall thickness of 5 inches or greater shall be permitted in Zones 5 through 8 when overall window glazing has a .31 U-factor or lower, minimum heating equipment efficiency is, for gas, 90 AFUE, or, for oil, 84 AFUE, and all other component requirements are met."
- (7) In IECC, Table R402.1.3, the following changes are made.
  - (a) In the column titled CEILING R-VALUE, in the row for climate zone 3, the "49" is deleted and replaced with "38" and in the row for climate zone 5 and the row for climate zone 6, the "60" is deleted and replaced with "49".
  - (b) In the column titled WOOD FRAME WALL R-VALUE, in the row for climate zone 5, "20 + 5 or 13 + 5 10ci 0 + 15" is deleted and replaced with "24 or 13 + 7ci" "19 + 5ci" "0 + 20ci".
  - (c) In the column titled SLAB R-VALUE & DEPTH, in the row for climate zone 3, the "10ci, 2ft" is deleted and replaced with 10ci, 1 ft" and in the row for climate zone 5 the "10ci, 4 ft. is deleted and replaced with "10ci, 2 ft".
- (8) In IECC, Section R402.1.5, the following is added at the end" Compliance with this section may be shown by demonstrating a result, using the software RESCheck 2012 Utah Energy Conservation Code of:
  - (a) 5 percent better than code.
  - (b) on or after July 1, 2023, "8 percent better than code.
  - (c) on or after January 1, 2025, 10 percent better than code.
  - (d) on or after January 1, 2027, 12 percent better than code."
- (9) In IECC, Section R402.2.1, in the last sentence, the words "and the Total UA alternative in Section R402.1.5 are deleted."
- (10) In IECC, Section 402.2.9.1, the following is added at the end, "or lowered from top of slab 4 inches when a 4 inch thermal break material, such as but not limited to felt or asphalt impregnated fiber board, with a minimum thickness of ¼ inch is installed at the upper 4 inch of slab."

- (11) In IECC, Section R402.3.3, the last sentence is deleted.
- (12) In IECC, Section R402.3.4, the last sentence is deleted.
- (6) In IECC, Section R402.4.1, in the first sentence, the word "and" is deleted and replaced with the word "or".
- (7)(13) In IECC, Section R402.4.1.1, the last sentence is deleted and replaced with the following: "Where allowed by the code official, the builder may certify compliance to components criteria indicated in Table R402.4.1.1 for items which are not readily visible during regularly scheduled inspections by submitting photographs or third party inspections. ~~may not be inspected during regularly scheduled inspections.~~"
- (14) In IECC, Table R402.4.1.1, on the row for "Rim joists" in the column for "AIR BARRIER CRITERIA", the word "exterior" is deleted in the first sentence."
- (15) In IECC, Table R402.4.1.1, on the row for "Electrical/phone box on exterior wall", in the column for "AIR BARRIER CRITERIA", the last sentence is deleted and replaced with the following sentence: "Alternatively, closed cell foam, caulking, or gaskets shall be used or air seal boxes shall be installed."
- (8)(16) In IECC, Section R402.4.1.2, the following changes are made:
- (a) In the first sentence:
    - (i) "The building or dwelling unit" is deleted and replaced with "A single-family dwelling";
    - (ii) after January 1, 2019, replace the word "five" with "3.5"; after July 1, 2023, replace 3.5 with 3.25 and after July 1, 2025, replace 3.25 with 3.0 and
    - (iii) the words "in Climate Zones 1 and 2, and three air changes per hour in Climate Zones 3 through 8" are deleted.
  - (b) The following sentence is inserted after the first sentence: "A multi-family dwelling and townhouse shall be tested and verified as having an air leakage rate of not exceeding five air changes per hour."
  - (c) In the ~~third~~ fourth sentence, the word "third" is deleted.
  - (d) The following sentence is inserted after the ~~third~~ fourth sentence: "The following parties shall be approved to conduct testing: Parties certified by BPI or RESNET, or licensed contractors who have completed training provided by Blower Door Test equipment manufacturers or other comparable training."
- (17) IRC, R402.4.1.3 is deleted and replaced with the following" R402.4.1.3 Leakage rate. When  
complying with Section R401.2.1, the building or dwelling unit shall have an air leakage rate after July 1, 2023 not exceeding 3.25 air changes per hour and after July 1, 2025 not exceeding 3.0 air changes per hour when tested in accordance with Section R402.4.1.2. Townhomes shall have an air leakage rate not exceeding 5.0 air changes per hour when tested in accordance with Section R402.4.1.2.
- (18) In IECC, Section R402.4.6 the first sentence is deleted and the words "used to limit air leakage between conditioned and unconditioned spaces" is inserted after the word "boxes" in the second sentence.

(19) IECC, Section R403.3.1, is deleted and replaced with the following: "R403.3.1 Ducts located outside conditioned space. Supply and return ducts in attics shall be insulated to a minimum of R-8 where 3 inches (76.2 mm) in diameter and greater and R-6 where less than 3 inches (76.2 mm) in diameter. Supply and return ducts in other portions of the building shall be insulated to a minimum of R-6 where 3 inches (76.2 mm) in diameter or greater and R-4.2 where less than 3 inches (76.2 mm) in diameter. Exception: Ducts or portions there located completely inside the building thermal envelope."

(20) In IECC, Section R403.3.5 a second exception is added as follows:

- (i) ~~on or after January 1, 2017, and before January 1, 2019, with the following: "Exception: The total leakage test is not required for systems with all air handlers and at least 65% of all ducts (measured by length) located entirely within the building thermal envelope."~~
- (ii) ~~on or after January 1, 2019, and before January 1, 2021, with the following: "Exception: The duct air leakage test is not required for systems with all air handlers and at least 75% of all ducts (measured by length) located entirely within the building thermal envelope.";~~ and
- (iii) ~~on or after January 1, 2021, with the following: "2. The duct air leakage test is not required for systems with all air handlers and at least 80% of all ducts (measured by length) located entirely within the building thermal envelope."~~

~~(9)~~(21) In IECC, Section R403.3.3.35 the following is added after the exception:

"The following parties shall be approved to conduct testing:

- 1. Parties certified by BPI or RESNET.
- 2. Licensed contractors who have completed training provided by Duct Test equipment manufacturers or other comparable training."

(22) In IECC, Section R403.5.1.1, the words "Where installed" are added at the beginning of the paragraph.

(11) In IECC, Section R403.3.4:

(a) in Subsection 1, the number 4 is changed to 8, the number 113.3 is changed to 170, the number 3 is changed to 6, and the number 85 is changed to 114.6; and

(b) in Subsection 2:

- (i) ~~on or after January 1, 2017, and before January 1, 2019, the number 4 is changed to 8 and the number 113.3 is changed to 226.5;~~
- (ii) ~~on or after January 1, 2019, and before January 1, 2021, the number 4 is changed to 7 and the number 113.3 is changed to 198.2; and~~
- (iii) ~~on or after January 1, 2021, the number 4 is changed to 6 and the number 113.3 is changed to 169.9.~~

(12) (23) In IECC, Section R403.3.57, the words "or plenums" are deleted.

(24) In IECC, Section R403.5.1.1, the words "Where installed" are added at the beginning of the paragraph.

~~(13)~~ (25) In IECC, Section R403.5.~~32~~, Subsection 5 is deleted and Subsections 6 and 7 are renumbered.

~~(14)~~ (26) IECC, Section R403.6.~~42~~, is deleted and replaced with the following:  
"R403.6.~~42~~ Whole-house mechanical ventilation system fan efficacy. Fans used to provide whole-house mechanical ventilation shall meet the efficacy requirements of Table R403.6.~~42~~.

Exception: Where an air handler that is integral to tested and listed HVAC equipment is used to provide whole-house mechanical ventilation, the air handler shall be powered by an electronically commutated motor."

~~(15)~~ (27) In IECC, Section R403.6.~~42~~, the table is deleted and replaced with the following:

TABLE R403.6.~~42~~  
MECHANICAL VENTILATION SYSTEM FAN EFFICACY

FAN LOCATION	AIR FLOW RATE MINIMUM (CFM)	MINIMUM EFFICACY (CFM/WATT)	AIR FLOW RATE MAXIMUM (CFM)
HRV or ERV	Any	1.2 cfm/watt	Any
Range hoods	Any	2.8 cfm/watt	Any
In-line fan	Any	2.8 cfm/watt	Any
Bathroom, utility room	10	1.4 cfm/watt	<90
Bathroom, utility room	90	2.8 cfm/watt	Any

~~(28)~~ IECC, Section R403.6.3 is deleted.

~~(29)~~ IECC, Section R404.2 is deleted.

~~(30)~~ IECC, Section R404.3 is deleted.

~~(31)~~ In IECC, Section R405.2 the words "where applicable and readily available" are added at the end of number 3.

~~(32)~~ IECC, Section R406.3 is deleted and replaced with the following: R406.3 Building thermal envelope. The proposed total building thermal envelope UA, which is sum of U-factor times assembly area, shall be less than or equal to the building thermal envelope UA using the prescriptive U-factor from Table R402.1.2 multiplied by 1.15 in accordance with Equation 11 -4. The area-weighted maximum fenestrations SHGC permitted in Climate Zone 0 through 3 shall be 0.30.

$UA_{\text{Proposed Design}} = 1.15 \times UA_{\text{Prescriptive reference design}}$  (Equation 11 -4)

~~(33)~~ IECC, Section, R406.4, is deleted and replaced with the following: R406.4 Energy Rating Index. The Energy Rating Index (ERI) shall be determined in accordance with RESNET/ICC 301 except that the ERI shall be permitted to be

calculated using the minimum total air exchange rate for the rated home ( $Q_{tot}$ ) and for the index adjustment factor in accordance with Equation 11 -5.  
 $CFM = (0.01 \times \text{total square foot area of house}) + [7.5 \times (\text{number of bedrooms} + 1)]$

(Equation 11 -5)

Energy used to recharge or refuel a vehicle used for transportation on roads that are not on the building site shall not be included in the ERI reference design or the rated design. For compliance purposes, and reduction in energy use of the rated design associated with on-site renewable energy shall not exceed 15 percent of the total energy use.

(46) (34) In IECC, Section R406.45, the table is deleted and replaced with the following:

TABLE R406.45

MAXIMUM ENERGY RATING INDEX

CLIMATE ZONE

ENERGY RATING INDEX

3

~~65~~ 57

5

~~69~~ 61

6

~~68~~ 61

(35) A new IECC Section R403.7.1 is added as follows: R403.7.1 Qualifications.  
An individual

performing load calculations shall be qualified by completing HVAC load calculation training from one of the following:

1. HVAC load calculation education from ACCA;
2. A recognized educational institution.
3. HVAC equipment manufacturer's training or
4. Other recognized industry certification.

Amended by Chapter 20, 2019 General Session

## Part 8

### Statewide Amendments to International Existing Building Code

### **15A-3-801 General provisions.**

The following are adopted as amendments to the IEBC and are applicable statewide:

- (1) In Section 202, the following definition is added: "BUILDING OFFICIAL. See Code Official."
- (2) In Section 202, the definition for "code official" is deleted and replaced with the following: "CODE OFFICIAL. The officer or other designated authority having jurisdiction (AHJ) charged with the administration and enforcement of this code."
- (3) In Section 202, the definition for existing buildings is deleted and replaced with the following: "EXISTING BUILDING. A building that is not a dangerous building and that was either lawfully erected under a prior adopted code, or deemed a legal non-conforming building by the code official."
- (4) In Section 301.3, the exception is deleted.
- (5) In Section 305.4.2, number 7 is added after number 6 as follows: "7. When a change of occupancy in a building or portion of a building results in a Group R-2 occupancy, not less than 20% of the dwelling or sleeping units shall be Type-B dwelling or sleeping units. These dwelling or sleeping units may be located on any floor of the building provided with an accessible route. Two percent, but not less than one unit, of the dwelling or sleeping units shall be Type-A dwelling units."
- (6) Section 503.6 is deleted and replaced with the following:

"503.6 Bracing for unreinforced masonry parapets and other appendages upon reroofing. Where the intended alteration requires a permit for reroofing and involves removal of roofing materials from more than 25% of the roof area of a building assigned to Seismic Design Category D, E, or F that has parapets constructed of unreinforced masonry or appendages such as cornices, spires, towers, tanks, signs, statuary, etc., the work shall include installation of bracing to resist out-of-plane seismic forces, unless an evaluation demonstrates compliance of such items. Reduced seismic forces are permitted for design purposes."
- (7) In Section 705.1, Exception number 3, the following is added at the end of the exception: "This exception does not apply if the existing facility is undergoing a change of occupancy classification."
- (8) Section 706.3.1 is deleted and replaced with the following:

"706.3.1 Bracing for unreinforced masonry bearing wall parapets and other appendages. Where a permit is issued for reroofing more than 25 percent of the roof area of a building assigned to Seismic Design Category D, E, or F that has parapets constructed of unreinforced masonry or appendages such as cornices, spires, towers, tanks, signs, statuary, etc., the work shall include installation of bracing to resist the reduced International Building Code level seismic forces as specified in Section 303 of this code unless an evaluation demonstrates compliance of such items."
- (9) Section 906.6 is deleted and replaced with the following:



"906.6 Bracing for unreinforced masonry parapets and other appendages upon reroofing. Where the intended alteration requires a permit for reroofing and involves removal of roofing materials from more than 25% of the roof area of a building assigned to Seismic Design Category D, E, or F that has parapets constructed of unreinforced masonry or appendages such as cornices, spires, towers, tanks, signs, statuary, etc., the work shall include installation of bracing to resist out-of-plane seismic forces, unless an evaluation demonstrates compliance with such items. Reduced seismic forces are permitted for design purposes."

(10)

(a) Section 1006.3 is deleted and replaced with the following:

"1006.3 Seismic Loads. Where a change of occupancy results in a building being assigned to a higher risk category, or when a change of occupancy results in a design occupant load increase of 100% or more, the building shall satisfy the requirements of

Section 1613 of the International Building Code using full seismic forces." (b) Section 1006.3, exceptions 1 through 3 remain unchanged.

(c) In Section 1006.3, add a new exception ~~4-5~~ as follows:

"~~45~~. Where the design occupant load increase is less than 25 occupants and the occupancy category does not change."

(11) In Section 1012.7.3, exception 2 is deleted.

Amended by Chapter 441, 2020 General Session

## **Part 9**

### **Installation and Safety Requirements for Mobile Homes Built Before June 15, 1976**

#### **15A-3-901 General provisions.**

Mobile homes built before June 15, 1976, that are subject to relocation, building alteration, remodeling, or rehabilitation shall comply with the following:

(1) Related to exits and egress windows:

(a) Egress windows. The home has at least one egress window in each bedroom, or a window that meets the minimum specifications of the United States Department of Housing and Urban Development's (HUD) Manufactured Homes Construction and Safety Standards (MHCSS) program as set forth in 24 C.F.R. Parts 3280 and 3282, MHCSS 3280.106 and 3280.404 for manufactured homes. These standards require the window to be at least 22 inches in the horizontal or vertical position in its least dimension and at least five square feet in area. The bottom of the window opening shall be no more than 36 inches



above the floor, and the locks and latches and any window screen or storm window devices that need to be operated to permit exiting shall not be located more than 54 inches above the finished floor.

- (b) Exits. The home is required to have two exterior exit doors, located remotely from each other, as required in MHCSS 3280.105. This standard requires that a single-section home have the doors no less than 12 feet, center-to-center, from each other, and a multi section home have the doors no less than 20 feet, center-to-center, from each other, when measured in a straight line, regardless of the length of the path of travel between the doors. One of the required exit doors must be accessible from the doorway of each bedroom and no more than 35 feet away from any bedroom doorway. An exterior swing door shall have a 28-inch-wide by 74-inch-high clear opening and sliding glass doors shall have a 28-inch-wide by 72-inch-high clear opening. Each exterior door other than screen/storm doors shall have a key-operated lock that has a passage latch; locks shall not require the use of a key or special tool for operation from the inside of the home.

(2) Related to flame spread:

- (a) Walls, ceilings, and doors. Walls and ceilings adjacent to or enclosing a furnace or water heater shall have an interior finish with a flame-spread rating not exceeding 25. Sealants and other trim materials two inches or less in width used to finish adjacent surfaces within these spaces are exempt from this provision, provided all joints are supported by framing members or materials with a flame spread rating of 25 or less. Combustible doors providing interior or exterior access to furnace and water heater spaces shall be covered with materials of limited combustibility (i.e., 5/16-inch gypsum board, etc.), with the surface allowed to be interrupted for louvers ventilating the space. However, the louvers shall not be of materials of greater combustibility than the door itself (i.e., plastic louvers on a wooden door). Reference MHCSS 3280.203.

- (b) Exposed interior finishes. Exposed interior finishes adjacent to the cooking range (surfaces include vertical surfaces between the range top and overhead cabinets, the ceiling, or both) shall have a flame-spread rating not exceeding 50, as required by MHCSS 3280.203. Backsplashes not exceeding six inches in height are exempted. Ranges shall have a vertical clearance above the cooking top of not less than 24 inches to the bottom of combustible cabinets, as required by MHCSS 3280.204(e).

(3) Related to smoke detectors:

- (a) Location. A smoke detector shall be installed on any ceiling or wall in the hallway or space communicating with each bedroom area between the living area and the first bedroom door, unless a door separates the living area from that bedroom area, in which case the detector shall be installed on the living-area side, as close to the door as practicable, as required by MHCSS 3280.208. Homes with bedroom areas separated by any one or combination

of common-use areas such as a kitchen, dining room, living room, or family room (but not a bathroom or utility room) shall be required to have one detector for each bedroom area. When located in the hallways, the detector shall be between the return air intake and the living areas.

- (b) Switches and electrical connections. Smoke detectors shall have no switches in the circuit to the detector between the overcurrent protection device protecting the branch circuit and the detector. The detector shall be attached to an electrical outlet box and connected by a permanent wiring method to a general electrical circuit. The detector shall not be placed on the same branch circuit or any circuit protected by a ground-fault circuit interrupter.

(4) Related to solid-fuel-burning stoves/fireplaces:

- (a) Solid-fuel-burning fireplaces and fireplace stoves. Solid-fuel-burning, factory-built fire places and fireplace stoves may be used in manufactured homes, provided that they are listed for use in manufactured homes and installed according to their listing/manufacturer's instructions and the minimum requirements of MHCSS 3280.709(g).
- (b) Equipment. A solid-fuel-burning fireplace or fireplace stove shall be equipped with an integral door or shutters designed to close the fire chamber opening and shall include complete means for venting through the roof, a combustion air inlet, a hearth extension, and means to securely attach the unit to the manufactured home structure.
  - (i) Chimney. A listed, factory-built chimney designed to be attached directly to the fireplace/fireplace stove and equipped with, in accordance with the listing, a termination device and spark arrester shall be required. The chimney shall extend at least three feet above the part of the roof through which it passes and at least two feet above the highest elevation of any part of the manufactured home that is within 10 feet of the chimney.
  - (ii) Air-intake assembly and combustion-air inlet. An air-intake assembly shall be installed in accordance with the terms of listings and the manufacturer's instruction. A combustion air inlet shall conduct the air directly into the fire chamber and shall be designed to prevent material from the hearth from dropping on the area beneath the manufactured home.
  - (iii) Hearth. The hearth extension shall be of noncombustible material that is a minimum of 3/8 inch thick and shall extend a minimum of 16 inches in front and eight inches beyond each side of the fireplace/fireplace stove opening. The hearth shall also extend over the entire surface beneath a fireplace stove and beneath an elevated and overhanging fireplace.

(5) Related to electrical wiring systems:

- (a) Testing. All electrical systems shall be tested for continuity, in accordance with MHCSS3280.810, to ensure that metallic parts are properly bonded; tested for operation, to demonstrate that all equipment is connected and in working order; and given a polarity check, to determine that connections are proper.

- (b) 5.2 Protection. The electrical system shall be properly protected for the required amperage load. If the unit wiring employs aluminum conductors, all receptacles and switches rated at 20 amperes or less that are directly connected to the aluminum conductors shall be marked CO/ALA. Exterior receptacles, other than heat tape receptacles, shall be of the ground-fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) type. Conductors of dissimilar metals (copper/aluminum or copper clad aluminum) must be connected in accordance with NEC, Section 110-14.
- (6) Related to replacement furnaces and water heaters:
  - (a) Listing. Replacement furnaces or water heaters shall be listed for use in a manufactured home. Vents, roof jacks, and chimneys necessary for the installation shall be listed for use with the furnace or water heater.
  - (b) Securement and accessibility. The furnace and water heater shall be secured in place to avoid displacement. Every furnace and water heater shall be accessible for servicing, for replacement, or both as required by MHCSS 3280.709(a).
  - (c) Installation. Furnaces and water heaters shall be installed to provide complete separation of the combustion system from the interior atmosphere of the manufactured home, as required by MHCSS.
    - (i) Separation. The required separation may be achieved by the installation of a direct-vent system (sealed combustion system) furnace or water heater or the installation of furnace and water heater venting and combustion systems from the interior atmosphere of the home. There shall be no doors, grills, removable access panels, or other openings into the enclosure from the inside of the manufactured home. All openings for ducts, piping, wiring, etc., shall be sealed.
    - (ii) Water heater. The floor area in the area of the water heater shall be free from damage from moisture to ensure that the floor will support the weight of the water heater. Enacted by Chapter 249, 2016 General Session

## **Part 10**

### **Statewide Amendments to International Swimming Pool and Spa Code**

#### **15A-3-1001 General provisions.**

- (1) In ISPSC, Section 202, the following definition is added for private residential swimming pool: "PRIVATE RESIDENTIAL SWIMMING POOL. A swimming pool, spa pool, or wading pool used only by an individual, family, or living unit members and guests, but not serving any type of multiple unit housing complex of four or more living units."

(2) In ISPSC, Section 202, the definition for Residential Swimming Pool (Residential Pool) is

deleted and replaced with the following: "See the definition for Private Residential Swimming Pool".

~~(2)~~(3) In ISPSC, Section 320.1, the following changes are made:

- (a) the words "or storm" are deleted;
- (b) the words "onsite waste water" are added before the word "disposal"; and
- (c) the words "or shall be disposed of by other means approved by the state or local authority" are deleted.

Enacted by Chapter 441, 2020 General Session

## **Chapter 4**

### **Local Amendments Incorporated as Part of State Construction Code**

#### **Part 1**

#### **Local Amendments to International Building Code**

##### **15A-4-101 General provision.**

The amendments in this part are adopted as amendments to the IBC to be applicable to the specified jurisdiction.

Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

##### **15A-4-105 Amendments to IBC applicable to Park City Corporation or Park City Fire District.**

(1) The following amendment is adopted as an amendment to the IBC for the Park City

Corporation, in IBC, Section 3409.2, exception 3, is modified to read as follows:

"3. Designated as historic under a state or local historic preservation program."

(2) The following amendments are adopted as amendments to the IBC for the Park City Corporation and Park City Fire District:

(a) IBC, Section (F)903.2, is deleted and replaced with the following: "(F)903.2

Where required. Approved automatic sprinkler systems in new buildings and structures shall be provided in the location described in this section.

1. All new construction having more than 6,000 square feet on any one floor, except R-3 occupancy.

2. All new construction having more than two (2) stories, except R-3 occupancy.

3. All new construction in the Historic Commercial Business zone district, regardless of occupancy.
  4. All new construction and buildings in the General Commercial zone district where there are side yard setbacks or where one or more side yard setbacks is less than two and one half (2.5) feet per story of height.
  5. All existing building within the Historic District Commercial Business zone."; and
- (b) In IBC, Table 1505.1, new footnotes d and e are added as follows: "d. Wood roof covering assemblies are prohibited in R-3 occupancies in areas with a combined rating of more than 11 using Tables 1505.1.1 and 1505.1.2 with a score of 9 for weather factors.
- e. Wood roof covering assemblies shall have a Class A rating in occupancies other than R-3 in areas with a combined rating of more than 11 using Tables 1505.1.1 and 1505.1.2 with a score of 9 for weather factors. The owner of the building shall enter into a written and recorded agreement that the Class A rating of the roof covering assembly will not be altered through any type of maintenance process.

TABLE 1505.1.1  
WILDFIRE HAZARD SEVERITY  
SCALE

RATING	SLOPE	VEGETATION
1.	less than or equal to 10%	Pinion-juniper
2.	10.1 - 20%	Grass-sagebrush
3.	greater than 20%	Mountain brush or softwoods

TABLE 1505.1.2		
PROHIBITION/ALLOWANCE OF WOOD ROOFING		
Rating	R-3 Occupancy	All Other Occupancies
Less than or equal to 11	Wood roof covering assemblies per Table 1505.1 are allowed	Wood roof covering assemblies per Table 1505.1 are allowed
Greater than or equal to 12	Wood roof covering is prohibited	Wood roof covering assemblies with a Class A rating are allowed"

Amended by Chapter 341, 2017 General Session

#### **15A-4-106 Amendments to IBC applicable to Salt Lake City.**

The following amendment is adopted as an amendment to the IBC for Salt Lake City, in IBC, Section 1008.1.9.7, a new exception is added as follows: "Exception: In

International Airport areas designated as Group "A" Occupancies where national security interests are present, the use of panic hardware with delayed egress is allowed when all provisions of Section 1008.1.9.7 are met and under item #4 1 second is changed to 2 seconds."

Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

**15A-4-107 Amendments to IBC applicable to Sandy City.**

The following amendments are adopted as amendments to the IBC for Sandy City:

- (1) A new IBC, Section (F)903.2.13, is added as follows: "(F)903.2.13 An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 13 throughout buildings containing all occupancies where fire flow exceeds 2,000 gallons per minute, based on Table B105.1 (2) of the 2018 International Fire Code. A one- or two-family dwelling or a town home is not required to have a fire sprinkler system except in accordance with Section 15A-5-203."
- (2) A new IBC, Appendix N, is added and adopted as follows: "Appendix N  
BUILDINGS AND  
STRUCTURES CONSTRUCTED IN AREAS DESIGNATED AS WILDLAND-  
URBAN INTERFACE AREAS  
AL 101.1 General. Buildings and structures constructed in areas designated as Wildland Urban Interface Areas by Sandy City shall be constructed using ignition resistant construction as determined by the Fire Marshal. Section 502 of the 2006 International Wildland-Urban Interface Code (IWUIC), as promulgated by the International Code Council, shall be used to determine Fire Hazard Severity. The provisions listed in Chapter 5 of the 2006 International Wildland-Urban Interface Code, as modified herein, shall be used to determine the requirements for Ignition Resistant Construction."
- (3) In Section 504 of the IWUIC Class I IGNITION-RESISTANT CONSTRUCTION a new Section 504.1.1 is added as follows: "504.1.1 General. Subsections 504.5, 504.6, and 504.7 shall only be required on the exposure side of the structure, as determined by the fire code official, where defensible space is less than 50 feet as defined in Section 603 of the 2006 International Wildland-Urban Interface Code."
- (4) In Section 505 of the IWUIC Class 2 IGNITION-RESISTANT CONSTRUCTION Subsections 505.5 and 505.7 are deleted.

Amended by Chapter 20, 2019 General Session

## **Part 2**

### **Local Amendments to International Residential Code**

**15A-4-201 General provision.**

The amendments in this part are adopted as amendments to the IRC to be applicable to specified jurisdiction.

Amended by Chapter 341, 2017 General Session

**15A-4-206 Amendments to IRC applicable to Park City Corporation or Park City Fire District.**

- (1) The following amendment is adopted as an amendment to the IRC for the Park City Corporation, Appendix P, of the 2006 IRC is adopted.
- (2) The following amendments are adopted as amendments to the IRC for Park City Corporation and Park City Fire District:
  - (a) IRC, Section R905.7, is deleted and replaced with the following: "R905.7 Wood shingles. The installation of wood shingles shall comply with the provisions of this section.

Wood roof covering is prohibited in areas with a combined rating of more than 11 using the following tables with a score of 9 for weather factors.

TABLE		
WILDFIRE HAZARD SEVERITY SCALE		
RATING	SLOPE	VEGETATION
1	less than or equal to 10%	Pinion-juniper
2	10.1 - 20%	Grass-sagebrush
3	greater than 20%	Mountain brush or softwoods
PROHIBITION/EXEMPTION TABLE		
RATING		WOOD ROOF PROHIBITION
less than or equal to 11		wood roofs are allowed
greater than or equal to 12		wood roofs are prohibited"

- (b) IRC, Section R905.8, is deleted and replaced with the following: "R905.8 Wood Shakes. The installation of wood shakes shall comply with the provisions of this section. Wood roof covering is prohibited in areas with a combined rating of more than 11 using the following tables with a score of 9 for weather factors.

TABLE		
WILDFIRE HAZARD SEVERITY SCALE		
RATING	SLOPE	VEGETATION

1	less than or equal to 10%	Pinion-juniper
2	10.1 - 20%	Grass-sagebrush
3	greater than 20%	Mountain brush or softwoods
PROHIBITION/EXEMPTION TABLE		
RATING		WOOD ROOF PROHIBITION
less than or equal to 11		wood roofs are allowed
greater than or equal to 12		wood roofs are prohibited"

(c) Appendix K is adopted.

Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

**15A-4-207 Amendments to IRC applicable to Sandy City.**

The following amendment is adopted as an amendment to the IRC for Sandy City, a new IRC, Section R324, is added as follows: "Section R324 IGNITION RESISTANT CONSTRUCTION

R324.1 General. Buildings and structures constructed in areas designated as Wildland-Urban Interface Areas by Sandy City shall be constructed using ignition resistant construction as determined by the Fire Marshal. Section 502 of the 2006 International Wildland-Urban Interface Code (IWUIC), as promulgated by the International Code Council, shall be used to determine Fire Hazard Severity. The provisions listed in Chapter 5 of the 2006 IWUIC, as modified herein, shall be used to determine the requirements for Ignition Resistant Construction.

(i) In Section 504 of the IWUIC Class I IGNITION-RESISTANT CONSTRUCTION a new Section504.1.1 is added as follows:

504.1.1 General. Subsections 504.5, 504.6, and 504.7 shall only be required on the exposure side of the structure, as determined by the Fire Marshal, where defensible space is less than 50 feet as defined in Section 603 of the 2006 IWUIC.

(ii) In Section 505 of the IWUIC Class 2 IGNITION-RESISTANT CONSTRUCTION Subsections505.5 and 505.7 are deleted."

Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

**Part 3**



## **Local Amendments to International Plumbing Code**

### **15A-4-301 General provision.**

The amendments in this part are adopted as amendments to the IPC to be applicable to specified jurisdiction.

Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

### **15A-4-303 Amendments to IPC applicable to South Jordan.**

The following amendments are adopted as amendments to the IPC for South Jordan:

- (1) IPC, Section 312.10.2, is deleted and replaced with the following: "312.10.2 Testing. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventer assemblies, double check-valve assemblies, pressure vacuum breaker assemblies, reduced pressure detector fire protection backflow prevention assemblies, double check detector fire protection backflow prevention assemblies, hose connection backflow preventers, and spill-proof vacuum breakers shall be tested at the time of installation, immediately after repairs or relocation and at least annually. The testing procedure shall be performed in accordance with one of the following standards: ASSE 5013, ASSE 5015, ASSE 5020, ASSE 5047, ASSE 5048, ASSE 5052, ASSE 5056, CSA-B64.10, or CSAB64.10.1. Assemblies, other than the reduced pressure principle assembly, protecting lawn irrigation systems that fail the annual test shall be replaced with a reduced pressure principle assembly."
- (2) IPC, Section 608.16.5, is deleted and replaced with the following: "608.16.5 Connections to lawn irrigation systems. The potable water supply to lawn irrigation systems shall be protected against backflow by a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer."

Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

## **Part 4**

## **Local Amendments to International Mechanical Code**

### **15A-4-401 General provision.**

No local amendments to the IMC are  
adopted. Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011  
General Session

## **Part 5**

### **Local Amendments to International Fuel Gas Code**

#### **15A-4-501 General provision.**

No local amendments to the IFGC are  
adopted. Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011  
General Session

## **Part 6**

### **Local Amendments to National Electrical Code**

#### **15A-4-601 General provision.**

No local amendments to the NEC are  
adopted. Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011  
General Session

## **Part 7**

### **Local Amendments to International Energy Conservation Code**

#### **15A-4-701 General provision.**

No local amendments to the IECC are adopted.  
Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

## **Chapter 5**

### **State Fire Code Act**

## **Part 1**

### **General Provisions**

#### **15A-5-101 Title -- Adoption of code.**

In accordance with Chapter 1, Part 4, State Fire Code Administration Act, the Legislature repeals the State Fire Code in effect on July 1, 2010, and adopts this chapter as the State Fire Code.

Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

#### **15A-5-102 Definitions.**

As used in this chapter:

- (1) "Appreciable depth" means a depth greater than 1/4 inch.
- (2) "AHJ" means "authority having jurisdiction," which is: (a) the State Fire Marshal;  
(b) an authorized deputy of the State Fire Marshal; or (c) the local fire enforcement authority.
- (3) "Division" means the State Fire Marshal Division created in Section 53-7-103.
- (4)
  - (a) "Dwelling Unit" means one or more rooms arranged for the use of one or more individuals living together, as in a single housekeeping unit normally having cooking, living, sanitary, and sleeping facilities.
  - (b) "Dwelling unit" includes a hotel room, dormitory room, apartment, condominium, sleeping room in a nursing home, or similar living unit.
- (5) "Fire jurisdiction" means a contiguous geographic area for which there is a single authority having jurisdiction.
- (6) "IFC" means the edition of the International Fire Code adopted under Section 15A-5-103.
- (7) "NFPA" means the edition of the National Fire Protection Association adopted under Section 15A-5-103.
- (8) "Premixed" means the state of an antifreeze and water solution that results from the solution being prepared by the manufacturer with a quality control procedure that ensures that the antifreeze and water solution does not separate.
- (9) "UL" means Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

Amended by Chapter 158, 2015 General Session

#### **15A-5-103 Nationally recognized codes incorporated by reference.**

The following codes are incorporated by reference into the State Fire Code:

- (1) the International Fire Code, 2018 edition, excluding appendices, as issued by the International Code Council, Inc., except as amended by Part 2, Statewide Amendments and Additions to International Fire Code Incorporated as Part of State Fire Code;
- (2) National Fire Protection Association, NFPA 96, Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations, 2017 edition, except as amended by Part 3, Amendments and Additions to National Fire Protection Association Incorporated as Part of State Fire Code;
- (3) National Fire Protection Association, NFPA 1403, Standard on Live Fire Training Evolutions, 2012 edition, except as amended by Part 3, Amendments and Additions to National Fire Protection Association Incorporated as Part of State Fire Code; and
- (4) National Fire Protection Association, NFPA 1, Chapter 38, Marijuana Growing, Processing, and Extraction Facilities, 2018 edition.

Amended by Chapter 5, 2019 Special Session 1

**15A-5-104 Exemptions from State Fire Code.**

- (1) As used in this section, "remote yurt" means the same as that term is defined in Subsection 15A-1-204(12).
- (2) A remote yurt is exempt from the State Fire Code unless otherwise provided by ordinance in accordance with Subsection 15A-1-204(12)(c).
- (3) An owner of a remote yurt shall ensure that a fire extinguisher is in the remote yurt. Enacted by Chapter 111, 2020 General Session
- (4)

**Part 2**

**Statewide Amendments and Additions to International Fire Code Incorporated as Part of State Fire Code**

**15A-5-201 General provisions.**

The amendments and additions in this part to the IFC are adopted for application statewide.

Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

**15A-5-202 Amendments and additions to IFC related to administration, permits, definitions, and general and emergency planning.**

- (1) For IFC, Chapter 1, Scope and Administration:
  - (a) IFC, Chapter 1, Section 102.5, is deleted and rewritten as follows:
 

"102.5 Application of residential code.

If a structure is designed and constructed in accordance with the International Residential Code, the provisions of this code apply only as follows:

1. The construction and design provisions of this code apply only to premises identification, fire apparatus access, fire hydrants and water supplies, and construction permits required by Section 105.7.
2. This code does not supercede the land use, subdivision, or development standards established by a local jurisdiction.
3. The administrative, operational, and maintenance provisions of this code apply."

(b) IFC, Chapter 1, Section 102.9, is deleted and rewritten as follows:

"102.9 Matters not provided for.

Requirements that are essential for the public safety of an existing or proposed activity, building or structure, or for the safety of the occupants thereof, which are not specifically provided for by this code, shall be determined by the fire code official on an emergency basis if:

- (a) the facts known to the fire code official show that an immediate and significant danger to the public health, safety, or welfare exists; and
  - (b) the threat requires immediate action by the fire code official. 102.9.1
- Limitation of emergency order.

In issuing its emergency order, the fire code official shall:

- (a) limit the order to require only the action necessary to prevent or avoid the danger to the public health, safety, or welfare; and
  - (b) give immediate notice to the persons who are required to comply with the order, that includes a brief statement of the reasons for the fire code official's order.
- 101.9.2 Right to appeal emergency order.

If the emergency order issued under this section will result in the continued infringement or impairment of any legal right or interest of any party, the party shall have a right to appeal the fire code official's order in accordance with IFC, Chapter 1, Section 109."

(c) IFC, Chapter 1, Section 105.4.1, Submittals, is amended to add the following after the

last sentence: "Fire sprinkler system layout may be prepared and submitted by a person certified by the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies at level III or IV in Water-Based System Layout. Fire alarm system layout may be prepared and submitted by a person certified by the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies at level III or IV in Fire Alarm Systems."

(d) IFC, Chapter 1, Section 105.6.16, Flammable and combustible liquids, is amended to add the following section: "12. The owner of an underground tank that is out of service for longer than one year shall receive a

Temporary Closure Notice from the Department of Environmental Quality and a copy shall be given to the AHJ."

(e) A new IFC, Chapter 1, Section 109.1.1, Application of residential code, is added as

follows:

"109.1.1 Application of residential code.

For development regulated by a local jurisdiction's land use authority, the fire code official's interpretation of this code is subject to the advisory opinion process described in Utah Code, Section 13-43-205, and to a land use appeal authority appointed under Utah Code, Section 10-9a-701 or 17-27a-701."

(f) In IFC, Chapter 1, Section 109, a new Section 109.4, Notice of right to appeal, is added as follows: "At the time a fire code official makes an order, decision, or determination that relates to the application or interpretation of this chapter, the fire code official shall inform the person affected by the order, decision, or determination of the person's right to appeal under this section. Upon request, the fire code official shall provide a person affected by an order, decision, or determination that relates to the application or interpretation of this chapter a written notice that describes the person's right to appeal under this section."

(g) IFC, Chapter 1, Section 110.3, Notice of violation, is deleted and rewritten as follows:

"110.3 Notice of violation.

If the fire code official determines that a building, premises, vehicle, storage facility, or outdoor area is in violation of this code or other pertinent laws or ordinances, the fire code official is authorized to prepare a written notice of violation that describes the conditions deemed unsafe and, absent immediate compliance, specifies a time for reinspection."

(2) For IFC, Chapter 2, Definitions:

(a) IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, General Definitions, the following definition is added for Ambulatory Surgical Center: "AMBULATORY SURGICAL CENTER. A building or portion of a building licensed by the Utah Department of Health and Human Services where procedures are performed that may render patients incapable of self preservation where care is less than 24 hours. See Utah Administrative Code, R432-13, Freestanding Ambulatory Surgical Center Construction Rule."

(b) IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, General Definitions, the following definition is added for Assisted Living Facility. "ASSISTED LIVING FACILITY. See Residential Treatment/Support Assisted Living Facility, Type I Assisted Living Facility, and Type II Assisted Living Facility."

- (c) IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, General Definitions, FOSTER CARE FACILITIES is amended as follows: The word "Foster" is changed to the word "Child."
- (d) IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, General Definitions, OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION, Educational Group E, Group E, day care facilities, is amended as follows:
  - (i) On line three delete the word "five" and replace it with the word "four"; and
  - (ii) On line four after the word "supervision" add the words "child care centers."
- (e) IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, General Definitions, OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION, Educational Group E, Five or fewer children, is amended as follows: The word "five" is deleted and replaced with the word "four" in both places.
- (f) IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, General Definitions, OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION, Educational Group E, Five or fewer children in a dwelling unit, is amended as follows: The word "five" is deleted and replaced with the word "four" in both places.
- (g) IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, General Definitions, OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION, Educational Group E, a new section is added as follows:

"Child day care -- residential child care certificate or a license. Areas used for child day care purposes with a residential child care certificate, as described in Utah Administrative Code, R430-50, Residential Certificate Child Care, or a residential child care license, as described in Utah Administrative Code, R430-90, Licensed Family Child Care, may be located in a Group R-2 or R-3 occupancy as provided in Residential Group R-3, or shall comply with the International Residential Code in accordance with Section R101.2."
- (h) IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, General Definitions, OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION, Educational Group E, a new section is added as follows:

"Child care centers. Each of the following areas may be classified as accessory occupancies:

  1. Hourly child care centers, as described in Utah Administrative Code, R381-60,  
Hourly Child Care Centers;
  2. Child care centers, as described in Utah Administrative Code, R381-100,  
Child Care Centers; and
  3. Out-of-school-time programs, as described in Utah Administrative Code,  
R381-70, Out of School Time Child Care Programs."
- (i) IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, General Definitions, OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION, Institutional Group I-1, is amended as follows: Insert "Type I" in front of the words "Assisted living facilities".
- (j) IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, General Definitions, OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION, Institutional Group I-1, Five or fewer persons receiving custodial care is amended as follows:

On line four after "International Residential Code" the rest of the section is deleted.

- (k) IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, General Definitions, OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION, Institutional Group I-2, is amended as follows:
  - (i) On line three delete the word "five" and insert the word "three";
  - (ii) On line six the word "foster" is deleted and replaced with the word "child"; and
  - (iii) On line 10, after the words "Psychiatric hospitals", add the following to the list:  
"both intermediate nursing care and skilled nursing care facilities, ambulatory surgical centers with five or more operating rooms, and Type II assisted living facilities. Type II assisted living facilities with five or fewer persons shall be classified as a Group R-4. Type II assisted living facilities with at least six and not more than 16 residents shall be classified as a Group I-1 facility".
- (l) IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, General Definitions, OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION, Institutional Group I-4, day care facilities, Classification as Group E, is amended as follows:
  - (i) On line two delete the word "five" and replace it with the word "four"; and
  - (ii) On line three delete the words "2 1/2 years or less of age" and replace with the words "under the age of two".
- (m) IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, General Definitions, OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION, Institutional Group I-4, day care facilities, Five or fewer occupants receiving care in a dwelling unit, is amended as follows: On lines one and three the word "five" is deleted and replaced with the word "four".
- (n) IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, General Definitions, OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION, Residential Group R-3, the words "and single family dwellings complying with the IRC" are added after the word "Residential Group R-3 occupancies".
- (o) IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, General Definitions, OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION, Residential Group R-3, Care facilities within a dwelling, is amended as follows: On line three after the word "dwelling" insert "other than child care".
- (p) IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, General Definitions, OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION, Residential Group R-3, a new section is added as follows:  
"Child Care. Areas used for child care purposes may be located in a residential dwelling unit when all of the following conditions are met:
  - 1. Compliance with Utah Administrative Code, R710-8, Day Care Rules, as enacted under the authority of the Utah Fire Prevention Board;
  - 2. Use is approved by the Utah Department of Health and Human Services under the authority of Utah Code, Title 26, Chapter 39, Utah Child Care Licensing Act, and in any of the following categories:
    - 1.1. Utah Administrative Code, R430-50, Residential Certificate Child Care; or
    - 1.2. Utah Administrative Code, R430-90, Licensed Family Child Care; and
    - 1.3 Compliance with all zoning regulations of the local regulator."



- (q) IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, General Definitions, RECORD DRAWINGS, is amended as follows: Delete the words "a fire alarm system" and replace them with "any fire protection system".
- (r) IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, General Definitions, the following definition is added for  
Residential Treatment/Support Assisted Living Facility. "RESIDENTIAL TREATMENT/ SUPPORT ASSISTED LIVING FACILITY. A residential facility that provides a group living environment for four or more residents licensed by the Utah Department of Health and Human Services, and provides a protected living arrangement for ambulatory, non-restrained persons who are capable of achieving mobility sufficient to exit the facility without the physical assistance of another person."
- (s) IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, General Definitions, the following definition is added for Type I Assisted Living Facility. "TYPE I ASSISTED LIVING FACILITY. A residential facility licensed by the Utah Department of Health and Human Services that provides a protected living arrangement, assistance with activities of daily living and social care to two or more ambulatory, non-restrained persons who are capable of mobility sufficient to exit the facility without the assistance of another person. Subcategories are:  
Limited Capacity: two to five residents;  
Small: six to sixteen residents; and  
Large: over sixteen residents."
- (t) IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, General Definitions, the following definition is added for Type II  
Assisted Living Facility. "TYPE II ASSISTED LIVING FACILITY. A residential facility licensed  
by the Utah Department of Health and Human Services that provides an array of coordinated supportive personal and health care services to two or more residents who are:  
A. Physically disabled but able to direct his or her own care; or  
B. Cognitively impaired or physically disabled but able to evacuate from the facility, or to a zone or area of safety, with the physical assistance of one person. Subcategories are:  
Limited Capacity: two to five residents;  
Small: six to sixteen residents; and  
Large: over sixteen residents."

Amended by Chapter 103, 2019 General Session

### **15A-5-202.5 Amendments and additions to Chapters 3 and 4 of IFC.**

- (1) For IFC, Chapter 3, General Requirements:

- (a) IFC, Chapter 3, Section 304.1.2, Vegetation, is amended as follows: Delete line six and replace it with: " Utah Administrative Code, R652-122-1300, Minimum Standards for County Wildland Fire Ordinance".
- (b) IFC, Chapter 3, Section 310.8, Hazardous environmental conditions, is deleted and rewritten as follows: "1. When the fire code official determines that existing or historical hazardous environmental conditions necessitate controlled use of any ignition source, including fireworks, lighters, matches, sky lanterns, and smoking materials, any of the following may occur:
- 1.1. If the existing or historical hazardous environmental conditions exist in a municipality, the legislative body of the municipality may prohibit the ignition or use of an ignition source in:
- 1.1.1. mountainous, brush-covered, forest-covered, or dry grass-covered areas;
- 1.1.2. within 200 feet of waterways, trails, canyons, washes, ravines, or similar areas;
- 1.1.3. the wildland urban interface area, which means the line, area, or zone where structures or other human development meet or intermingle with undeveloped wildland or land being used for an agricultural purpose; or
- 1.1.4. a limited area outside the hazardous areas described in this paragraph 1.1 to facilitate a readily identifiable closed area, in accordance with paragraph 2.
- 1.2. If the existing or historical hazardous environmental conditions exist in an unincorporated area, the state forester may prohibit the ignition or use of an ignition source in all or part of the areas described in paragraph 1.1 that are within the unincorporated area, after consulting with the county fire code official who has jurisdiction over that area.
- 1.3. If the existing or historical hazardous environmental conditions exist in a metro township created under Title 10, Chapter 2a, Part 4, Incorporation of Metro Townships and Unincorporated Islands in a County of the First Class on and after May 12, 2015, the metro township legislative body may prohibit the ignition or use of an ignition source in all or part of the areas described in paragraph 1.1 that are within the township.
2. If a municipal legislative body, the state forester, or a metro township legislative body closes an area to the discharge of fireworks under paragraph 1, the legislative body or state forester shall:
- 2.1. designate the closed area along readily identifiable features like major roadways, waterways, or geographic features;
- 2.2. ensure that the boundary of the designated closed area is as close as is practical to the defined hazardous area, provided that the closed area may include areas outside of the hazardous area to facilitate a readily identifiable line; and
- 2.3. identify the closed area through a written description or map that is readily available to the public.

3. A municipal legislative body, the state forester, or a metro township legislative body may close a defined area to the discharge of fireworks due to a historical hazardous environmental condition under paragraph 1 if the legislative body or state forester:

3.1. makes a finding that the historical hazardous environmental condition has existed in the defined area before July 1 of at least two of the preceding five years;

3.2. produces a map indicating the boundaries, in accordance with paragraph 2, of the defined area described; and

3.3. before May 1 of each year the defined area is closed, provides the map described in paragraph 3.2 to the county in which the defined area is located.

4. A municipal legislative body, the state forester, or a metro township legislative body may not close an area to the discharge of fireworks due to a historical hazardous environmental condition unless the legislative body or state forester provides a map, in accordance with paragraph 3."

(c) IFC, Chapter 3, Section 311.1.1, Abandoned premises, is amended as follows: On line 10 delete the words "International Property Maintenance Code and the".

(d) IFC, Chapter 3, Section 311.5, Placards, is amended as follows: On line three delete the word "shall" and replace it with the word "may".

(2) IFC, Chapter 4, Emergency Planning and Preparedness:

(a) IFC, Chapter 4, Section 403.10.2.1, College and university buildings, is deleted and replaced with the following:

"403.10.2.1 College and university buildings and fraternity and sorority houses.

(a) College and university buildings, including fraternity and sorority houses, shall prepare an approved fire safety and evacuation plan, in accordance with Section 404.

(b) Group R-2 college and university buildings, including fraternity and sorority houses, shall comply with Sections 403.10.2.1.1 and 403.10.2.1.2."

(b) IFC, Chapter 4, Section 405.2, Table 405.2, is amended to add the following footnotes:

(i) "e. Secondary schools in Group E occupancies shall have an emergency evacuation drill for fire conducted at least every two months, to a total of four emergency evacuation drills during the nine-month school year. The first emergency evacuation drill for fire shall be conducted within 10 school days after the beginning of classes. The third emergency evacuation drill for fire, weather permitting, shall be conducted 10 school days after the beginning of the next calendar year. The second and fourth emergency evacuation drills may be substituted by a security or safety drill to include shelter in place, earthquake drill, or lock down for violence. If inclement weather causes a secondary school to miss the 10day deadline for the third emergency evacuation drill for fire, the secondary school shall perform the third

emergency evacuation drill for fire as soon as practicable after the missed deadline."

- (ii) "f. In Group E occupancies, excluding secondary schools, if the AHJ approves, the monthly required emergency evacuation drill can be substituted by a security or safety drill to include shelter in place, earthquake drill, or lock down for violence. The routine emergency evacuation drill must be conducted at least every other drill."
- (iii) "g. A-3 occupancies in academic buildings of institutions of higher learning are required to have one emergency evacuation drill per year, provided the following conditions are met:
  - (A) The building has a fire alarm system in accordance with Section 907.2.
  - (B) The rooms classified as assembly shall have fire safety floor plans as required in Subsection 404.2.2(4) posted.
  - (C) The building is not classified a high-rise building.
  - (D) The building does not contain hazardous materials over the allowable quantities by code."
- (iv) "h. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, during the 2020-2021 school year, Group

E occupancies are not required to conduct an emergency evacuation drill before  
March

1, 2021. For the period beginning the first day of the 2020-2021 school year and ending February 28, 2021, each calendar month, Group E occupancies shall provide in-class instruction to students in an age-appropriate manner that describes the procedures for emergency evacuation for fire. Group E occupancies shall complete the first monthly instruction no later than 15 days after the day on which the 2020-2021 school year begins. In addition to the monthly instruction, Group E occupancies may provide in-class security or safety drills to include shelter in place, earthquake drill, or lock down for violence."

- (v) "i. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, for the period beginning March 1, 2021, and ending the last day of the 2020-2021 school year, in Group E occupancies, if the AHJ approves, the monthly required emergency evacuation drill can be substituted by a security or safety drill to include shelter in place, earthquake drill, or lock down for violence. The routine emergency evacuation drill must be conducted at least every other month."

Amended by Chapter 4, 2020 Special Session 6

**15A-5-203 Amendments and additions to IFC related to fire safety, building, and site requirements.**

(1) For IFC, Chapter 5, Fire Service Features:

- (a) In IFC, Chapter 5, a new Section 501.5, Access grade and fire flow, is added as follows: "An authority having jurisdiction over a structure built in

accordance with the requirements of the International Residential Code as adopted in the State Construction Code, may require an automatic fire sprinkler system for the structure only by ordinance and only if any of the following conditions exist:

- (i) the structure:
  - (A) is located in an urban-wildland interface area as provided in the Utah Wildland Urban Interface Code adopted as a construction code under the State Construction Code; and
  - (B) does not meet the requirements described in Utah Code, Subsection 65A-8-203(4)(a) and Utah Administrative Code, R652-122-1300, Minimum Standards for County Wildland Fire Ordinance;
- (ii) the structure is in an area where a public water distribution system with fire hydrants does not exist as required in Utah Administrative Code, R309-550-5, Water Main Design;
- (iii) the only fire apparatus access road has a grade greater than 10% for more than 500 continual feet;
- (iv) the total floor area of all floor levels within the exterior walls of the dwelling unit exceeds 10,000 square feet; or
- (v) the total floor area of all floor levels within the exterior walls of the dwelling unit is double the average of the total floor area of all floor levels of unsprinkled homes in the subdivision that are no larger than 10,000 square feet.
- (vi) Exception: A single family dwelling does not require a fire sprinkler system if the dwelling:
  - (A) is located outside the wildland urban interface;
  - (B) is built in a one-lot subdivision; and
  - (C) has 50 feet of defensible space on all sides that limits the propensity of fire spreading from the dwelling to another property."
- (b) In IFC, Chapter 5, Section 506.1, Where Required, is deleted and rewritten as follows: "Where access to or within a structure or an area is restricted because of secured openings or where immediate access is necessary for life-saving or fire-fighting purposes, the fire code official, after consultation with the building owner, may require a key box to be installed in an approved location. The key box shall contain keys to gain necessary access as required by the fire code official. For each fire jurisdiction that has at least one building with a required key box, the fire jurisdiction shall adopt an ordinance, resolution, or other operating rule or policy that creates a process to ensure that each key to each key box is properly accounted for and secure."
- (c) In IFC, Chapter 5, a new Section 507.1.1, Isolated one- and two-family dwellings, is added as follows: "Fire flow may be reduced for an isolated one- and two-family dwelling when the authority having jurisdiction over the

dwelling determines that the development of a full fireflow requirement is impractical."

- (d) In IFC, Chapter 5, a new Section 507.1.2, Pre-existing subdivision lots, is added as follows:

"507.1.2 Pre-existing subdivision lots.

The requirements for a pre-existing subdivision lot shall not exceed the requirements described in Section 501.5."

- (e) In IFC, Chapter 5, Section 510.1, Emergency responder radio coverage in new buildings, is amended by adding: "When required by the fire code official," at the beginning of the first paragraph.

- (2) For IFC, Chapter 6, Building Services and Systems:

- (a) In IFC, Chapter 6, Section 606.7, Elevator key location, is deleted and rewritten as follows: "Firefighter service keys shall be kept in a "Supra-Stor-a-key" elevator key box or similar box with corresponding key system that is adjacent to the elevator for immediate use by the fire department. The key box shall contain one key for each elevator, one key for lobby control, and any other keys necessary for emergency service. The elevator key box shall be accessed using a 6049 numbered key."

- (b) In IFC, Chapter 6, Section 607.1, General, is amended as follows: On line three, after the word "Code", add the words "and NFPA 96".

- (3) For IFC, Chapter 7, Fire and Smoke Protection Features, IFC, Chapter 7, Section 705.2, is amended to add the following: "Exception: In Group E Occupancies, where the corridor serves an occupant load greater than 30 and the building does not have an automatic fire sprinkler system installed, the door closers may be of the friction hold-open type on classrooms' doors with a rating of 20 minutes or less only."

Amended by Chapter 103, 2019 General Session

### **15A-5-204 Amendments and additions to IFC related to fire protection and life safety systems.**

For IFC, Chapter 9, Fire Protection and Life Safety Systems:

- (1) IFC, Chapter 9, Section 901.2, Construction documents, is amended to add the following at the end of the section: "The code official has the authority to request record drawings ("as built") to verify any modifications to the previously approved construction documents."
- (2) IFC, Chapter 9, Section 901.4.6, Pump and riser room size, is deleted and replaced with the following: "Pump and Riser Room Size. Fire pump and automatic sprinkler system riser rooms shall be designed with adequate space for all installed equipment necessary for the installation and to provide sufficient working space around the stationary equipment. Clearances around equipment shall be in accordance with manufacturer requirements and not less than the following minimum elements:

901.4.6.1 A minimum clear and unobstructed distance of 12 inches shall be provided from the installed equipment to the elements of permanent construction.

901.4.6.2 A minimum clear and unobstructed distance of 12 inches shall be provided between all other installed equipment and appliances.

901.4.6.3 A clear and unobstructed width of 36 inches shall be provided in front of all installed equipment and appliances, to allow for inspection, service, repair or replacement without removing such elements of permanent construction or disabling the function of a required fire-resistance-rated assembly.

901.4.6.4 Automatic sprinkler system riser rooms shall be provided with a clear and unobstructed passageway to the riser room of not less than 36 inches, and openings into the room shall be clear and unobstructed, with doors swinging in the outward direction from the room and the opening providing a clear width of not less than 34 inches and a clear height of the door opening shall not be less than 80 inches.

901.4.6.5 Fire pump rooms shall be provided with a clear and unobstructed passageway to the fire pump room of not less than 72 inches, and openings into the room shall be clear, unobstructed and large enough to allow for the removal of the largest piece of equipment, with doors swinging in the outward direction from the room and the opening providing a clear width of not less than 68 inches and a clear height of the door opening shall not be less than 80 inches."

- (3) IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.2.1.2, Group A-2, is amended to add the following subsection: "4. An automatic fire sprinkler system shall be provided throughout Group A-2 occupancies where indoor pyrotechnics are used."
- (4) IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.2.2, Ambulatory care facilities, is amended as follows: On line two delete the words "entire floor" and replace with the word "building" and delete the last paragraph.
- (5) IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.2.4, Group F-1, Subsection 2, is deleted and rewritten as follows: "A Group F-1 fire area is located more than three stories above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access."
- (6) IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.2.7, Group M, Subsection 2, is deleted and rewritten as follows: "A Group M fire area is located more than three stories above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access."
- (7) IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.2.8 Group R, including all subsections, is deleted and rewritten as follows:

"903.2.8 Group R.

An automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3 shall be provided throughout all buildings with a Group R fire area.

Exceptions:



1. Detached one- and two-family dwellings and multiple single-family dwellings (townhouses) constructed in accordance with the International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
  2. Single story Group R-1 occupancies with fire areas not more than 2,000 square feet that contain no installed plumbing or heating, where no cooking occurs, and constructed of Type I-A, I-B, II-A, or II-B construction.
  3. Group R-4 fire areas not more than 4,500 gross square feet and not containing more than 16 residents, provided the building is equipped throughout with an approved fire alarm system that is interconnected and receives its primary power from the building wiring and a commercial power system."
- (8) IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.2.9, Group S-1, Subsection 2, is deleted and rewritten as follows: "A Group S-1 fire area is located more than three stories above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access."
- (9) IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.3.1.2.3, Attics, is amended by adding the following: "Exception: Sprinkler protection in attics is not required in buildings that are not required to be sprinklered by another section of this code."
- (10) IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.3.5, Water supplies, is amended as follows: On line six, after the word "Code", add "and as amended in the State Construction Code".
- (11) IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.5, Testing and maintenance, is amended to add the following subsection: "903.5.1 Tag and Information. A tag shall be attached to the riser indicating the date the antifreeze solution was tested. The tag shall also indicate the type and concentration of antifreeze solution by volume with which the system is filled, the name of the contractor that tested the antifreeze solution, the contractor's license number, and a warning to test the concentration of the antifreeze solutions at yearly intervals."
- (12) IFC, Chapter 9, Section 904.12, Commercial cooking systems, is deleted and rewritten as follows: "The automatic fire extinguishing system for commercial cooking systems shall be of a type recognized for protection of commercial cooking equipment and exhaust systems. Preengineered automatic extinguishing systems shall be tested in accordance with UL300 and listed and labeled for the intended application. The system shall be installed in accordance with this code, its listing and the manufacturer's installation instructions." The exception in Section 904.12 is not deleted and shall remain as currently written in the IFC.
- (13) IFC, Chapter 9, Section 904.12.3, Carbon dioxide systems, and Section 904.12.3.1, Ventilation system, are deleted and rewritten as follows:
- "904.12.3 existing automatic fire extinguishing systems used for commercial cooking. Existing automatic fire extinguishing systems used for commercial cooking that use dry chemical are prohibited and shall be removed from service.
- 904.12.3.1 UL300 listed and labeled existing wet chemical fire extinguishing system. Existing wet chemical fire extinguishing systems used for



commercial cooking that are not UL300 listed and labeled are prohibited and shall be either removed or upgraded to a UL300 listed and labeled system."

- (14) IFC, Chapter 9, Section 904.12.4, Special provisions for automatic sprinkler systems, is amended to add the following subsection: " 904.12.4.2 Existing automatic fire sprinkler systems protecting commercial cooking equipment, hood, and exhaust systems that generate appreciable depth of cooking oils shall be replaced with a UL300 system that is listed and labeled for the intended application."
- (15) IFC, Chapter 9, Section 904.12.5.2, Extinguishing system service, is amended to add the following: "Exception: Automatic fire extinguishing systems located in occupancies where usage is limited and less than six consecutive months may be serviced annually if the annual service is conducted immediately before the period of usage, and approval is received from the AHJ."
- (16) IFC, Chapter 9, Section 905.3.9 is a new subsection as follows: "Open Parking Garages. Open parking garages shall be equipped with an approved Class I manual standpipe system when fire department access is not provided for firefighting operations to within 150 feet of all portions of the open parking garage as measured from the approved fire department vehicle access. Class I manual standpipe shall be accessible throughout the parking garage such that all portions of the parking structure are protected within 150 feet of a hose connection.

Exception: Open parking garages equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1."

- (17) IFC, Chapter 9, Section 905.8, Dry Standpipes, Exception is deleted and rewritten as follows:  
"Where subject to freezing conditions and approved by the fire code official."
- (18) IFC, Chapter 9, Section 905.12, Existing buildings, is deleted.
- (19) In IFC, Chapter 9, Section 906.1, Exception 2 is amended as follows: on line three after the word "6," delete the remainder of the paragraph.
- (20) IFC, Chapter 9, Section 907.2.3 Group E:
  - (a) The first sentence is deleted and rewritten as follows: "A manual fire alarm system that initiates the occupant notification signal using an emergency voice/alarm communication system that meets the requirements of Section 907.5.2.2, or a manual fire alarm system that initiates an audible and visual occupant notification signal that meets the requirements of Sections 907.4.2.1 and 907.5.2.3, and is installed in accordance with Section 907.6, and with rules made by the Utah Fire Prevention Board in accordance with Title 63G, Chapter 3, Utah Administrative Rulemaking Act, shall be installed in Group E occupancies."
  - (b) Exception 2, delete entirely.
  - (c) Exception number 4.2, on line five, delete the words, "emergency voice/alarm communication system" and replace with "fire alarm."
- (21) IFC, Chapter 9, 907.8, Inspection, testing, and maintenance, is amended to add the following sentences at the end of the section: "Increases in nuisance

alarms shall require the fire alarm system to be tested for sensitivity. Fire alarm systems that continue after sensitivity testing with unwarranted nuisance alarms shall be replaced as directed by the AHJ."

- (22) IFC, Chapter 9, Section 915, Carbon Monoxide Detection, is deleted and rewritten as follows: "915. Carbon Monoxide Detection.

915.1 Where required.

Group I-1, I-2, I-4, and R occupancies located in a building containing a fuel-burning appliance or in a building that has an attached garage shall be equipped with single-station carbon monoxide alarms. The carbon monoxide alarms shall be listed as complying with UL 2034 or UL 2075 and be installed and maintained in accordance with NFPA 720 and the manufacturer's instructions. An open parking garage, as defined in Chapter 2, or an enclosed parking garage, ventilated in accordance with Section 404 of the International Mechanical Code, shall not be considered an attached garage. A minimum of one carbon monoxide alarm shall be installed on each habitable level.

915.2 Interconnection.

Where more than one carbon monoxide alarm is required to be installed within Group I-1, I-2, I-4, or R occupancies, the carbon monoxide alarm shall be interconnected in such a manner that the activation of one alarm will activate all of the alarms. Physical interconnection of carbon monoxide alarms shall not be required where listed wireless alarms are installed and all alarms sound upon activation of one alarm. The alarm shall be clearly audible in all bedrooms over background noise levels with all intervening doors closed.

915.3 Power source.

In new construction, required carbon monoxide alarms shall receive their primary power from the building wiring where such wiring is served from a commercial source and shall be equipped with a battery backup. Carbon monoxide alarms with integral strobes that are not equipped with battery backup shall be connected to an emergency electrical system. Carbon monoxide alarms shall emit a signal when the batteries are low. Wiring shall be permanent and without a disconnecting switch other than as required for overcurrent protection. Exceptions.

1. Carbon monoxide alarms are not required to be equipped with battery backup where they are connected to an emergency electrical system.
2. Hard wiring of carbon monoxide alarms in existing areas shall not be required where the alterations or repairs do not result in the removal of interior wall or ceiling finishes exposing the structure. Unless there is an attic, crawl space, or basement available that could provide access for hard wiring, without the removal of interior finishes.

915.4 Group E.

A carbon monoxide detection system shall be installed in new buildings that contain Group E occupancies in accordance with this section. A carbon

monoxide detection system shall be installed in existing buildings that contain Group E occupancies in accordance with IFC, Chapter 11, Section 1103.9.

**915.4.1 Where required.**

In Group E occupancies, a carbon monoxide detection system shall be provided where a fuel-burning appliance, a fuel-burning fireplace, or a fuel-burning forced air furnace is present.

**915.4.2 Detection equipment.**

Each carbon monoxide detection system shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 720 and the manufacturer's instructions, and be listed, for single station detectors, as complying with UL 2034, and for system detectors, as complying with UL 2075.

**915.4.3 Combination detectors.**

A combination carbon monoxide/smoke detector is an acceptable alternative to a carbon monoxide detection system if the combination carbon monoxide/smoke detector is listed in accordance with UL 2075 and UL 268.

**915.4.4 Power source.**

Each carbon monoxide detection system shall receive primary power from the building wiring if the wiring is served from a commercial source. If primary power is interrupted, each carbon monoxide detection system shall receive power from a battery. Wiring shall be permanent and without a disconnecting switch other than that required for over-current protection.

**915.4.5 Maintenance.**

Each carbon monoxide detection system shall be maintained in accordance with NFPA 720. A carbon monoxide detection system that becomes inoperable or begins to produce end of-life signals shall be replaced."

Amended by Chapter 103, 2019 General Session

**15A-5-205 Amendments and additions to IFC related to means of egress and special processes and uses.**

- (1) In IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1008.2.1, Illumination level under normal power, delete exception.
- (2) In IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1010.1.9, Door operations, a new exception is added as follows: "Exception: Group E occupancies for purposes of a lockdown or a lockdown drill in accordance with Section 1010.1.9.6 Exception 5."
- (3) In IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1010.1.9.2, Hardware height, "Exception:" is deleted and replaced with "Exceptions: 1."
- (4) In IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1010.1.9.2, Hardware height, Exception 2 is added as follows: "2. Group E occupancies for purposes of a lockdown or a lockdown drill may have one lock below  
34 inches in accordance with Section 1010.1.9.6 Exception 5."
- (5) In IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1010.1.9.4, Locks and latches, Item 7 is added after the existing Item 6 as follows: " 7. Group E occupancies for purposes of a

lockdown or a lockdown drill in accordance with Section 1010.1.9.6 Exception 5."

- (6) In IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1010.1.9.5, Bolt locks, Exception 6 is added after the existing Exception 5 as follows: "6. Group E occupancies for purposes of a lockdown or a lockdown drill in accordance with Section 1010.1.9.6 Exception 5."
- (7) In IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1010.1.9.6, Unlatching, Exception 5 is added after the existing Exception 4 as follows: "5. Group E occupancies may have a second lock on classrooms for purposes of a lockdown or lockdown drill, if:
  - 5.1 The application of the lock is approved by the code official.
  - 5.2 The unlatching of any door or leaf does not require more than two operations.
  - 5.3 The lock can be released from the opposite side of the door on which it is installed.
  - 5.4 The lock is only applied during lockdown or during a lockdown drill.
  - 5.5 The lock complies with all other state and federal regulations, including the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, 42 U.S.C. Sec. 12101 et seq."
- (8) IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1010.1.9.7, Controlled egress doors in Groups I-1 and I-2, after existing Item 8 add Item 9 as follows: " 9. The secure area or unit with special egress locks shall be located at the level of exit discharge in Type V construction."
- (9) In IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1010.1.9.8.1, Delayed egress locking system, Item 9 is added after the existing Item 8 as follows: " 9. The secure area or unit with delayed egress locks shall be located at the level of exit discharge in Type V construction."
- (10) In IFC, Chapter 10, Section [BE] 1011.5.2, Riser height and tread depth, Exception 3 is deleted and replaced with the following: " 3. In Group R-3 occupancies, within dwelling units in Group R-2 occupancies, and in Group U occupancies that are accessory to a Group R-3 occupancy, or accessory to individual dwelling units in Group R-2 occupancies, the maximum riser height shall be 8 inches (203 mm) and the minimum tread depth shall be 9 inches (229 mm). The minimum winder tread depth at the walk line shall be 10 inches (254 mm), and the minimum winder tread depth shall be 6 inches (152 mm). A nosing not less than 0.75 inch (19.1 mm) but not more than 1.25 inches (32 mm) shall be provided on stairways with solid risers where the tread depth is less than 10 inches (254 mm)."
- (11) IFC, Chapter 10, Section [BE] 1011.11, Handrails, is amended to add the following exception: " 5. In occupancies in Group R-3, as applicable in Section 1014 and in occupancies in Group U, which are accessory to an occupancy in Group R-3, as applicable in Section 1014, handrails shall be provided on at least one side of stairways consisting of four or more risers."

- (12) IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1013.5, Internally illuminated exit signs, delete and rewrite the last sentence to read "Exit signs shall be illuminated at all times, including when the building is not fully occupied."
- (13) IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1025, Luminous Egress Path Markings, is deleted.
- (14) IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1029.15, Seat stability, delete Exception 2 and renumber exceptions.
- (15) IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1031.2.1, Security devices and egress locks, is amended to add the following: On line three, after the word "fire", add the words "and building."

Amended by Chapter 103, 2019 General Session

#### **15A-5-205.5 Amendments to Chapters 11 and 12 of IFC.**

- (1) For IFC, Chapter 11, Construction Requirements for Existing Buildings:
  - (a) In IFC, Chapter 11, Section 1103.2 Emergency Responder Radio Coverage in Existing Buildings, is amended as follows: On line two after the title, the following is added: "When required by the fire code official".
  - (b) IFC, Chapter 11, Section 1103.5.1 Group A-2, is deleted and replaced with the following: "1103.5.1 Group A-2. An automatic fire sprinkler system shall be provided throughout existing Group A-2 occupancies where indoor pyrotechnics are used." (c) IFC, Chapter 11, Section 1103.6, Standpipes, is deleted.
  - (d) In IFC, Chapter 11, 1103.7, Fire Alarm Systems, is deleted and rewritten as follows: "1103.7, Fire Alarm Systems. The following shall have an approved fire alarm system installed in accordance with Utah Administrative Code, R710-4, Buildings Under the Jurisdiction of the State Fire Prevention Board:
    - 1. a building with an occupant load of 300 or more persons that is owned or operated by the state;
    - 2. a building with an occupant load of 300 or more persons that is owned or operated by an institution of higher education; and
    - 3. a building with an occupant load of 50 or more persons that is owned or operated by a school district, private school, or charter school.
 Exception: the requirements of this section do not apply to a building designated as an Institutional Group I (as defined in IFC 202) occupancy."
  - (e) IFC, Chapter 11, 1103.7.1 Group E, 1103.7.2 Group I-1, 1103.7.3 Group I-2, 1103.7.4 Group I-3, 1103.7.5 Group R-1, 1103.7.5.1 Group R-1 hotel and motel manual fire alarm system, 1103.7.5.1.1 Group R-1 hotel and motel automatic smoke detection system, 1103.7.5.2 Group R-1 boarding and rooming houses manual fire alarm system, 1103.7.5.2.1 Group R-1 boarding and rooming houses automatic smoke detection system, 1103.7.6 Group R-2 are deleted.

- (f) IFC, Chapter 11, Section 1103.9, Carbon monoxide alarms, is deleted and rewritten as follows:

"1103.9 Carbon Monoxide Detection.

Existing Groups E, I-1, I-2, I-4, and R occupancies shall be equipped with carbon monoxide detection in accordance with Section 915."

- (2) For IFC, Chapter 12, Energy Systems:

- (a) Delete the section title "1204.2.1 Solar photovoltaic systems for Group R-3 buildings" and replace with the section title "1204.2.1 Solar photovoltaic systems for Group R-3 and buildings constructed in accordance with IRC."
- (b) Section 1204.2.1, Solar photovoltaic systems for Group R-3 buildings, Exception 1 is deleted, Exception 2 is renumbered to 1 and a second exception is added as follows: "2. Reduction in pathways and clear access width are permitted where a rational approach has been used and the reduction is warranted and approved by the Fire Code Official."
- (c) Section 1204.3.1 Perimeter pathways, and 1204.3.2 Interior pathways, are deleted and rewritten as follows: "1204.3.1 Perimeter pathways. There shall be a minimum three foot wide (914 mm) clear perimeter around the edges of the roof. The solar installation shall be designed to provide designated pathways. The pathways shall meet the following requirements:
1. The pathway shall be over areas capable of supporting the live load of fire fighters accessing the roof.
  2. The centerline axis pathways shall be provided in both axes of the roof. Centerline axis pathways shall run where the roof structure is capable of supporting the live load of fire fighters accessing the roof.
  3. Smoke and heat vents required by Section 910.2.1 or 910.2.2 shall be provided with a clear pathway width of not less than three feet (914 mm) to the vents.
  4. Access to roof area required by Section 504.3 or 1011.12 shall be provided with a clear pathway width of not less than three feet (914 mm) around access opening and at least three feet (914 mm) clear pathway to parapet or roof edge."
- (d) Section 1204.3.3 Smoke ventilation, is deleted and rewritten as follows: "1204.3.2 Smoke ventilation. The solar installation shall be designed to meet the following requirements:
1. Arrays shall be no greater than 150 feet (45720 mm) by 150 feet (45720 mm) in distance in either axis in order to create opportunities for fire department smoke ventilation operations.
  2. Smoke ventilation options between array sections shall be one of the following:
    - 2.1 A pathway six feet (1829 mm) or greater in width.
    - 2.2 A pathway three feet (914 mm) or greater in width and bordering roof skylights or smoke and heat vents when required by Section 910.2.1 or Section 910.2.2.



- 2.3 Smoke and heat vents designed for remote operation using devices that can be connected to the vent by mechanical, electrical, or any other suitable means, protected as necessary to remain operable for the design period. Controls for remote operation shall be located in a control panel, clearly identified and located in an approved location."

Amended by Chapter 103, 2019 General Session

**15A-5-205.6 Amendments and additions to Chapter 33 of IFC.**

- (1) IFC, Chapter 33, Section 3310.1, Required access, is deleted and rewritten as follows: "3310.1 Required access.

3310.1.1 Approved vehicle access. Approved vehicle access for fire fighting shall be provided as described in Chapter 5 of this code to all construction or demolition sites. 3310.1.2 Fire department connections. Vehicle access shall be provided to within 100 feet of temporary or permanent fire department connections.

3310.1.3 Type of access. Vehicle access shall be provided by either temporary or permanent roads.

3310.1.3.1 Temporary road requirements. Temporary roads shall be constructed with a minimum of site specific required structural fill for permanent roads and road base, or other approved material complying with local standards.

3310.1.3.2 Reports. Compaction reports may be required. An engineer's review and certification of a temporary fire department access road is not required.

3310.1.3.3 Local jurisdictions. If an improvement completion assurance has been posted in accordance with Section 10-9a-604.5, a local jurisdiction may not require permanent roads, or asphalt or concrete on temporary roads, before final approval of the structure served by the road.

3310.1.4 Maintenance. Temporary roads shall be maintained until permanent fire apparatus access roads are available.

3310.1.5 Time line. Temporary or permanent fire department access roads shall be functional before construction above the foundation begins and before an appreciable amount of combustible construction materials are on site."

- (2) IFC, Chapter 33, Section 3310.2, Key boxes, is deleted.

Enacted by Chapter 228, 2018 General Session

**15A-5-206 Amendments and additions to IFC related to hazardous materials, explosives, fireworks, and flammable and combustible liquids.**

- (1) For IFC, Hazardous Materials - General Provisions, Chapter 50, Table 5003.1.1(1), Maximum Allowable Quantity per Control Area of Hazardous

Materials Posing a Physical Hazard, apply footnote d to Explosives, Storage, Solid Pounds.

- (2) For IFC, Explosives and Fireworks, IFC, Chapter 56, Section 5601.1.3, Fireworks, Exception4 is amended to add the following sentence at the end of the exception: "The use of fireworks for display and retail sales is allowed as set forth in Utah Code, Title 53, Chapter 7, Utah Fire Prevention and Safety Act, Sections 53-7-220 through 53-7-225; Utah Code, Title 11, Chapter 3, County and Municipal Fireworks Act; Utah Administrative Code, R710-2; and the State Fire Code."
- (3) For IFC, Chapter 57, Flammable and Combustible Liquids:
  - (a) IFC, Chapter 57, Section 5701.4, Permits, is amended to add the following at the end of the section: "The owner of an underground tank that is out of service for longer than one year shall receive a Temporary Closure Notice from the Department of Environmental Quality, and a copy shall be given to the AHJ."
  - (b) IFC, Chapter 57, Section 5706.1, General, is amended to add the following special operation: "8. Sites approved by the AHJ".
  - (c) IFC, Chapter 57, Section 5706.2, Storage and dispensing of flammable and combustible liquids on farms and construction sites, is amended to add the following: On line five, after the words "borrow pits", add the words "and sites approved by the AHJ".
- (4) For IFC, Chapter 61, Liquefied Petroleum Gas:
  - (a) IFC, Chapter 61, Section 6101.2, Permits, is amended as follows: On line two, after the word "105.7", add "and the adopted LP Gas rules".
  - (b) IFC, Chapter 61, Section 6103.1, General, is deleted and rewritten as follows: "General. LP Gas equipment shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 54, NFPA 58, the adopted LP Gas rules, and the International Fuel Gas Code, except as otherwise provided in this chapter."
  - (c) Chapter 61, Section 6109.12, Location of storage outside of buildings, is amended as follows: In Table 6109.12, Doorway or opening to a building with two or more means of egress, with regard to quantities 720 or less and 721 -- 2,500, the currently stated "5" is deleted and replaced with "10".
  - (d) IFC, Chapter 61, Section 6109.15.1, Automated cylinder exchange stations, is amended as follows: Item # 4 is deleted.
  - (e) IFC, Chapter 61, Section 6110.1, Temporarily out of service, is amended as follows: Online two, after the word "discontinued", add the words "for more than one year or longer as allowed by the AHJ,".

Amended by Chapter 103, 2019 General Session

#### **15A-5-208 Blasting permits.**

- (1) An operational permit is required for the use of any quantity of explosives or explosive materials for the purpose of blasting.
- (2) The State Fire Marshal Division shall issue blasting permits:



- (a) for those locations where the local fire department that has jurisdiction of the location of the blast does not have a procedure in place for issuing blasting permits; and
  - (b) for multiple blasting activities that are part of one project and that involve conducting blasts in the jurisdictions of more than one fire department.
- (3) The State Fire Marshal Division shall adopt rules pursuant to Title 63G, Chapter 3, Utah Administrative Rulemaking Act, as necessary to implement the procedure of issuing blasting permits under this section.

Enacted by Chapter 84, 2012 General Session

### **Part 3**

#### **Amendments and Additions to National Fire Protection Association Incorporated as Part of State Fire Code**

##### **15A-5-301 General provisions.**

The amendments and additions in this part to the NFPA are adopted for application statewide.

Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

##### **15A-5-302 Amendments and additions to NFPA related to National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code.**

For NFPA 72, National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code, 2016 edition:

- (1) NFPA 72, Chapter 2, Section 2.2, NFPA Publications, is amended to add the following NFPA standard: "NFPA 20, Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection, 2016 edition."
- (2) NFPA 72, Chapter 10, Section 10.5.1, System Designer, Subsection 10.5.1.3(2), is deleted and rewritten as follows: "Certification by the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies at level III or IV in Fire Alarm Systems"
- (3) NFPA 72, Chapter 10, Section 10.5.2, System Installer, Subsection 10.5.2.3(2), is deleted and rewritten as follows: "Certification by the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies at level III or IV in Fire Alarm Systems."
- (4) NFPA 72, Chapter 10, Section 10.5.3, Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance Personnel, Subsection 10.5.3.1, is deleted and rewritten as follows:

"Service personnel shall be qualified and experienced in the inspection, testing, and maintenance of fire alarm systems. Qualified personnel shall meet the certification requirements stated in rule made by the State Fire Prevention Board in accordance with Title 63G, Chapter 3, Utah Administrative Rulemaking Act."

- (5) NFPA 72, Chapter 10, Section 10.12, Fire Alarm Signal Deactivation, Subsection 10.13.2, is amended to add the following sentence: "When approved by the AHJ, the audible notification appliances may be deactivated during the investigation mode to prevent unauthorized reentry into the building."
- (6) In NFPA 72, Chapter 23, Section 23.8.5.9, Signal Initiation -- Fire Pump, Subsection 23.8.5.9.3 is added as follows: "Automatic fire pumps shall be supervised in accordance with NFPA 20, Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection, and the AHJ."
- (7) NFPA 72, Chapter 26, Section 26.3.4, Indication of Central Station Service, Subsection 26.3.4.7 is amended as follows: On line two, after the word "notified", insert the words "without delay" and delete the words, "within 30 calendar days".

Amended by Chapter 103, 2019 General Session

**15A-5-303 Amendments and additions to NFPA related to manufacture, transportation, storage, and retail sales of fireworks.**

- (1) For purposes of this section and subject to Subsection (2), the Utah Fire Prevention Board shall adopt standards by rule for the retail sales of consumer fireworks, and in doing so, shall consider the applicable provisions of NFPA 1124, Chapter 7, Retail Sales of Consumer Fireworks.
- (2) NFPA 1124 Manufacture, Transportation, Storage, and Retail Sales of Fireworks and Pyrotechnic Articles:
  - (a) In NFPA 1124, Chapter 7, Section 7.2, Special Limits for Retail Sales of Consumer Fireworks, Subsection 7.2.8 is added as follows: "Display of Class C common state approved explosives inside of buildings protected throughout with an automatic fire sprinkler system shall not exceed 25% of the area of the retail sales floor or exceed 600 square feet, whichever is less."
  - (b) In NFPA 1124, Chapter 7, Section 7.2, Special Limits for Retail Sales of Consumer Fireworks, Subsection 7.2.9 is added as follows: "Rack storage of Class C common state approved explosives inside of buildings is prohibited."
  - (c) NFPA 1124, Chapter 7, Section 7.3.1, Exempt Amounts, Subsection 7.3.1.1, is deleted and rewritten as follows: "Display of Class C common state approved explosives inside of buildings not protected with an automatic fire sprinkler system shall not exceed 125 pounds of pyrotechnic composition."
  - (d) NFPA 1124, Chapter 7, Section 7.3.15.2, Height of Sales Displays, Subsection 7.3.15.2.2, is amended as follows: On line three delete "12 ft. (3.66m)" and replace it with "6 ft.".

Enacted by Chapter 14, 2011 General Session

**15A-5-304 Amendments and additions to NFPA related to Automatic Fire Sprinklers Systems.**

- (1) NFPA 13, Installation of Sprinkler Systems, 2016 edition.
  - (a) NFPA 13, Chapter 8, Section 15.22, System Subdivision, is deleted and rewritten as follows:
    - "8.15.22 System Subdivision - Floor/Zone Control Valves.  
Individual floor/zone control valves shall be used at the riser at each floor for connections to piping serving floor areas in excess of 5,000 square feet."
  - (b) NFPA 13, Chapter 8, Section 8.17.1.1, Local Waterflow Alarms, is amended by adding a new subsection as follows:
    - "8.17.1.1.1 Single Tenant Occupancies.  
An approved audible/visual waterflow alarm (horn/strobe) shall be provided in the interior of the building, in a normally occupied location, to alert the occupants of the fire sprinkler system activation."
  - (c) NFPA 13, Chapter 8, Section 8.17.1.1, Local Waterflow Alarms, is amended by adding a new subsection as follows:
    - "8.17.1.1.2 Multi-Tenant Occupancies.  
An approved audible/visual waterflow alarm (horn/strobe) shall be provided in the interior of each tenant space, in a normally occupied location, to alert the occupants of the fire sprinkler system activation."
  - (d) NFPA 13, Chapter 8, Section 8.17.1.1, Local Waterflow Alarms, is amended by adding a new subsection as follows:
    - "8.17.1.1.3 Exterior Waterflow Alarm.  
An approved audible/visual waterflow alarm (horn/strobe) shall be provided on the exterior of the building in a location approved by the AHJ."
- (2) NFPA 13D, Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes, 2013 edition.
  - (a) NFPA 13D, Chapter 7, Section 7.6, Alarms, is amended by adding a new subsection as follows:
    - "7.6.1 Exterior Waterflow Alarm.  
When an alarm initiating device is included, an approved audible/visual waterflow alarm (horn/strobe) shall be provided on the exterior of the building in a location approved by the AHJ."
  - (b) NFPA 13D, Chapter 7, Section 7.6, Alarms, is amended by adding a new subsection as follows:
    - "7.6.2 Interior Alarm.  
When an alarm initiating device is included, an interior fire alarm notification appliance is also required to sound throughout the dwelling. An approved audible sprinkler flow alarm to alert the occupants of the dwelling in a normally occupied location when the flow switch is activated must be provided."
- (3) NFPA, Standard 13R, Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height, 2013 edition.
  - (a) NFPA 13R, Chapter 6, Section 6.8, Valves, is amended by adding a new subsection as follows:

**"6.8.9 Floor/Zone Control Valves.**

Individual floor/zone control valves shall be used at the riser at each floor for connections to piping serving floor areas in excess of 5,000 square feet."

- (b) NFPA 13R, Chapter 6, Section 16, Alarms, is amended by adding a new subsection as follows:

**"6.16.1.1 Local Waterflow Alarms.**

An approved audible/visual waterflow alarm (horn/strobe) shall be provided in the interior of each residential unit/tenant space, in a normally occupied location, to alert the occupants of the fire sprinkler system activation."

- (c) NFPA 13R, Chapter 6, Section 16, Alarms, is amended by adding a new subsection as follows:

**"6.16.1.2 Exterior Waterflow Alarm.**

An approved audible/visual waterflow alarm (horn/strobe) shall be provided on the exterior of the building in a location approved by the AHJ."

Amended by Chapter 103, 2019 General Session

## **Chapter 6**

### **Additional Construction Requirements**

#### **Part 1**

#### **Nitrogen Oxide Emission Limits for Natural Gas-fired Water Heaters**

**15A-6-101 Title.**

- (1) This chapter is known as "Additional Construction Requirements."  
(2) This part is known as "Nitrogen Oxide Emission Limits for Natural Gas-Fired Water Heaters. "Enacted by Chapter 249, 2016 General Session

**15A-6-102 Nitrogen Oxide emission limits for natural gas-fired water heaters.**

- (1) As used in this section:
- (a) "BTU" means British Thermal Unit.
  - (b)
    - (i) "Heat input" means the heat of combustion released by fuel burned in a water heater based on the heating value of the fuel.
    - (ii) "Heat input" does not include the enthalpy of a water heater's incoming combustion air.
  - (c) "Heat output" means the enthalpy of a water heater's working fluid output.
  - (d) "Natural gas-fired water heater" means a device that heats water:
    - (i) using natural gas combustion;
    - (ii) for use external to the device at a pressure that is less than or equal to 160 pounds per square inch gage; and

- (iii) to a thermostatically controlled temperature less than or equal to: (A) 210 degrees Fahrenheit; or (B) 99 degrees Celsius.
- (e) "ppm" means parts of Nitrogen Oxide per million parts of water heater air output.
- (f) "Recreational vehicle" means the same as that term is defined in Section 13-14-102.
- (2) On and after July 1, 2018, a person may not sell or install a natural gas-fired water heater with an emission rate greater than the following limits:
  - (a) except as provided in Subsection (6), for a water heater that has a heat input of less than or equal to 75,000 BTU per hour that is not installed in a mobile home, a limit of:
    - (i) 10 nanograms per Joule of heat output; or
    - (ii) 15 ppm, corrected to 3% oxygen;
  - (b) for a water heater that has a heat input of greater than 75,000 BTU per hour and less than 2,000,000 BTU per hour that is not installed in a mobile home, a limit of:
    - (i) 14 nanograms per Joule of heat output; or
    - (ii) 20 ppm, corrected to 3% oxygen;
  - (c) for a water heater installed in a mobile home, a limit of:
    - (i) 40 nanograms per Joule of heat output; or
    - (ii) 55 ppm, corrected to 3% oxygen;
  - (d) for a pool or spa water heater with a heat input that is less than or equal to 400,000 BTU per hour, a limit of:
    - (i) 40 nanograms per Joule of heat output; or
    - (ii) 55 ppm, corrected to 3% oxygen; and
  - (e) for a pool or spa water heater with a heat input of greater than 400,000 BTU per hour and less than 2,000,000 BTU per hour, a limit of: (i) 14 nanograms per Joule of heat output; or (ii) 20 ppm, corrected to 3% oxygen.
- (3) A water heater manufacturer shall use California South Coast Air Quality Management District Method 100.1 to calculate the emissions rate of a water heater subject to this section.
- (4) A water heater manufacturer shall display on a water heater subject to this section, as a permanent label, the model number and the Nitrogen Oxide emission rate of the water heater.
- (5) The requirements of this section do not apply to:
  - (a) a water heater using a fuel other than natural gas;
  - (b) a water heater used in a recreational vehicle;
  - (c) a water heater manufactured in the state for sale and shipment outside of the state; or (d) a water heater manufactured before July 1, 2018.
- (6) A person may sell or install a natural gas-fired water heater with an emission rate greater than the limits established in Subsection (2)(a) if:
  - (a) the water heater is replacing a water heater of equal BTUs per hour;
  - (b) there is not available for purchase in the United States a water heater that:

- (i) has an input of equal BTUs per hour as the water heater being replaced; and
- (ii) meets the limits established in Subsection (2)(a); and
- (c) the purpose of the water heater is to heat water and provide space

heating. Amended by Chapter 136, 2020 General Session

## **Part 2**

### **Insulated Concrete Forms**

#### **15A-6-201 Polyurethane insulated concrete forms.**

- (1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this title, a governing body in the state that issues a building permit may not:
  - (a) deny issuing a building permit to a project solely because the project uses polyurethane insulated concrete form block that complies with Subsection (2); or
  - (b) require a project to surface flame retardants on polyurethane insulated concrete form block that has a flame spread that is less than or equal to 25.
- (2) A project may use polyurethane insulated concrete form block if:
  - (a) the polyurethane insulated concrete form block is manufactured using expanded polyurethane foam that:
    - (i) has a flame spread index that is less than or equal to 50;
    - (ii) has a smoke index that is less than 350; and
    - (iii) is capable of withstanding fluid pressure created by fresh concrete; and
  - (b) the project is designed and stamped by a structural engineer licensed in the state.

Enacted by Chapter 249, 2016 General Session

#### **15A-6-202 Non-polyurethane insulating concrete forms.**

- (1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this title, a governing body in the state that issues a building permit may not:
  - (a) deny issuing a building permit to a project solely because the project uses non-polyurethane insulating concrete form block that complies with Subsection (2); or
  - (b) require a project to apply additional flame retardants to the surface of non-polyurethane insulating concrete form block that has a flame spread that is less than or equal to 25.
- (2) A project may use non-polyurethane insulating concrete form block if:
  - (a) the non-polyurethane insulating concrete form block is manufactured using foam plastic insulation that complies with applicable requirements in Title 15A,

State Construction and Fire Codes Act, for flame spread index and smoke development index;

- (b) the non-polyurethane insulating concrete form block complies with any other requirements applicable to insulating concrete forms in Title 15A, State Construction and Fire Codes Act; and
- (c) the project is designed and stamped by a structural engineer who is licensed in the state.

Enacted by Chapter 249, 2016 General Session

## **SECTION B**

## **Uniform Building Code Commission – Summary of recommended changes to construction codes under Title 15A, State Construction and Fire Code Act.**

### **Overall Summary of Proposed Changes:**

The advisory committees recommend that most of the current amendments under the 2018 codes be carried forward as amendments to the updated 2021 codes. In some cases, technical changes such as numbering or rewording have been needed to coordinate with the 2021 edition of the national codes. In most of these cases, keeping the prior amendments does not substantially change the relevant construction standards.

The advisory committees recommend that several current amendments be deleted. Most of these deletions are being recommended because the 2021 codes now adequately address the reason for the Utah amendment. Most of these deletions do not substantially change the relevant construction standards.

The amendments have been renumber following any new amendments being added or current amendment being deleted.

Many new amendments to the 2021 national codes are also recommended. Most of these new amendments delete or replace new provisions contained in the 2021 codes that the advisory committees have recommended be included in the updated Utah construction codes. Most of these changes reduce burdensome requirements added to the 2021 version of the national code to a more appropriate requirement level. The amendments to the energy portion of the IRC and the residential portion of IECC have been recommended as the current code is ten years old.

Other significant amendments to the new codes and recommendation from the UBCC include the opportunity for buildings to utilize all-gender multi-user restrooms and the reinstatement of arch fault breakers in single family homes.

Any changes to the amendment for the 2021 International Fire Code will be presented by the State Fire Marshall's Office. The only changes made with to the fire code where to correct the name for the Utah Department of Health and Human Services.

### **Title 15A. State Construction and Fire Codes Act**

#### **Chapter 1 General Chapter**



**Part 1**  
**General Provisions**

**15A-102(3)(b)**

This section for Tall Wood Buildings of Mass Timber is being deleted because it is now a part of the 2021 code.

**Part 2**

**State Construction Code Administration Act**

**15A-1-204 Adoption of State Construction Code -- Amendments by commission -- Approved codes -- Exemptions.**

**15A-2-204(10)**

This change is being made to correct the name of the department.

**Part 4 State Fire Code Administration Act**

**15A-1-403 Adoption of State Fire Code.**

**15A-1-403(9)(b)**

This change is being made to correct the name of the state agency.

**15A-1-403(9)(c)**

This change is to delete name of the department as they have been combined with another state agency.

**15A-1-403(11)**

This change is being made to correct the name of the state agency.

**Chapter 2 Adoption of State Construction Code**

**Part 1 General Provisions**

**15A-2-101(2)(b)**

This chapter is being deleted as it is now a part of the 2021 code. Remaining chapters' letter are changed.

**15A-2-102 Definitions.**

This is a correction to remove Chapter 2a as is it now in the 2021 code.

**15A-2-103(1)(a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (h), (i), (j), (l), and (o) Specific editions adopted of construction code of a nationally recognized code authority.**

The changes in these sections are to update the specific editions of the code to the 2021 code.

**15A-2-104(1)(b)(i), (ii), (c) Installation standards for manufactured housing.**

The changes in this section are to update the edition of the code to the 2021 code.

**15A-2-105 Scope of application.**

**15A-2-105(2)(b)(ii) &(iv)**

This is a correction for the name of the state agency.

**Chapter 2a Tall Wood Buildings of Mass Timber Construction Incorporated as Part of State Construction Code**

**Part 1 General Provisions**

**15A-2a-**

This entire chapter is being deleted as it is now a part of the 2021 code.

**Part 3**

**Statewide Amendments to International Fire Code**

**15A-2a-301 Amendments to Chapter 7 of IFC.**

This section is being handled by the State Fire Marshal's Office.

**Part 4 Reference Standards**

**15A-2a-401 Reference Standards.**

The standard is being deleted as it is now in the 2021 code.

**Chapter 3**

**Statewide Amendments Incorporated as Part of State Construction Code**

**Part 1**

**Statewide Amendments to International Building Code**

## **15A-3-102 Amendments to Chapters 1 through 3 of IBC.**

### **15A-3-102(2)**

This change is being made to correct the section number to coordinate with the 2021 code..

### **15A-3-102(4)**

This change is being made to correct the name of the state agency.

### **15A-3-102(5)**

This change is being made to clarify the definition and align the definition with that of the Department of Health and Human Services.

### **15A-3-102(6)**

This change is being made to clarify the definition and align the definition with that of the Department of Health and Human Services.

### **15A-3-102(7)**

This change is being made to correct the designation from [F] to [A].

### **15A-3-102[prior 8]**

This definition is being deleted as it has been rewritten.

### **15A-3-102[prior 9]**

This definition is being deleted as it has been rewritten.

### **15A-3-102[prior 10]**

This definition is being deleted as it has been rewritten.

### **15A-3-102[prior 11]**

This section is being deleted as it has been rewritten.

### **15A-3-102[prior 12]**

This section is being deleted as it has been rewritten.

### **15A-3-102[prior 13]**

This section is being deleted as it has been rewritten.

### **15A-3-102[prior 14]**

This section is being deleted as it has been rewritten.

**15A-3-102(8)**

This is a new section that has been added to replace the deleted sections. This is being proposed so the requirements will match the requirements of the Department of Health and Human Services.

**15A-3-102(12) [prior 18]**

This section has been rewritten to match the requirements of the Department of Health and Human Services.

**15A-3-102(13) [prior 19]**

This section has been rewritten to match the requirements of the Department of Health and Human Services.

**15A-3-102(15) [prior 21]**

This section has been rewritten to match the requirements of the Department of Health and Human Services.

**15A-3-102(16) [prior 22]**

This change is being made for to update the requirement for clarification.

**15A-3-102(17) [prior 23]**

This section is being deleted and rewritten to match the requirements of the Department of Health and Human Services.

**15A-3-102(18) [prior 24]**

This change is being made for clarification of the requirement.

**15A-3-102(19) [prior 25]**

This change is being made to rewrite the section to match the requirements of the Department of Health and Human Services.

**15A-3-102(20) [prior 26]**

This change is being made to rewrite the section to match the requirements of the Department of Health and Human Services.

**15A-3-102(21) [prior 27]**

This change is to correct the name of the state agency.

Remaining section are renumbers as needed.

**15A-3-103 Amendments to Chapters 4 through 6 of IBC.**

**15A-3-103(2)**

This is a new amendment that would retain the 2018 requirement for smoke control in an atrium when there are egress components in it.

**15A-3-103(5)**

This is a new amendment that is being proposed to match the requirements with those of the Department of Health and Human Services.

**15A-3-103(6)**

This is a new amendment that is being proposed to match the requirements with those of the Department of Health and Human Services.

**15A-3-103(7)**

This is a new amendment that is being proposed to match the requirements with those of the  
Department of Health and Human Services.

**15A-3-103(10)[prior 6]**

This change is to correct the name of the state agency.

**15A-3-103 (11) [prior7]**

This change is to correct the name of the state agency.

**15A-3-103 (13) [prior 9]**

This change is to correct the referenced section number to correspond with the 2021 code.

**15A-3-104 Amendments to Chapters 7 through 9 of IBC.****15A-3-104[prior 1]**

This amendment is being deleted as it is now covered in the 2021 code.

**15A-3-104(1)[prior2]**

This section is being rewritten for clarification and to align with the requirements of the fire code.

**15A-3-104(2)**

This is a new amendment that is part of the rewrite for this section. This rewrite is also to align these requirements with the fire code requirements.

**15A-3-104(3)**

This is a clarification of a current amendment that is part of the rewrite for this section.

**15A-3-104(6)**

This is a clarification of a current amendment. This rewrite is also to align these requirements with the fire code requirements.

**15A-3-104(7)**

This is a new amendment and is part of the rewritten sections to align the requirements with these fire code.

**15A-3-104[prior 7]**

This current amendment is being deleted as it was part of the rewritten sections to align these requirements with the fire code.

**15A-3-104[prior 8]**

This current amendment is being deleted as it was part of the rewritten sections to align these requirements with the fire code.

**15A-3-104[prior 10]**

This current amendment is being deleted as it was part of the rewritten sections to align these requirements with the fire code.

**[15A-3-104 [prior 11]**

This current amendment is being deleted as it was part of the rewritten sections to align these requirements with the fire code.

**15A-3-104(11)[prior 14]**

This is a correction for the addition of several words are for clarification of a current amendment.

**15A-3-104(12)**

This is a new amendment that is a part of the rewrite for the amendments to Chapter 9.

**15A-3-104(13)**

This is a new amendment that is a part of the rewrite for the amendments to Chapter 9.

**15A-3-104(14)**

This is a new amendment that is a part of the rewrite for the amendments to Chapter 9.

**15A-3-104[prior15]**

The current amendment is being deleted and replaced with a new amendment.

**15A-3-104(15)**

This is a new amendment for the requirements for carbon monoxide detectors in Group E occupancies. This amendment is to coordinate with the fire code requirements.

**15A-3-104(16)**

This is a new amendment that is a part of the rewrite for this chapter.

**15A-3-105 Amendments to Chapters 10 through 12 of IBC.****15A-3-105[prior 1 through 7]**

These seven current amendments are being deleted as this section is not in the 2021 code.

**15A-3-105(2) [prior 9]**

This change is a correction to the section number to correspond with the 2021 code.

**15A-3-105[prior 10]**

This current amendment is being deleted as it is no longer needed because it is now covered in the 2021 code.

**15A-3-105[prior 12]**

This current amendment is being deleted as the section has been rewritten in the 2021 code and the current amendment is no longer required.

**15A-3-105[prior 13]**

This current amendment is being deleted as the section has been rewritten in the 2021 code and the current amendment is now adequately covered.

**15A-3-107 Amendments to Chapter 16 of IBC.****15A-3-107(2)**

This is a new amendment for the Utah snow load requirements.

**15A-3-107(3)**

This is a new amendment for the Utah snow load requirements.

**15A-3-107 [prior 2]**

This current amendment is being deleted as the section has been rewritten.

**15A-3-107[prior 3]**

This current amendment is being deleted as the section and amendment have been rewritten.

**15A-3-107(4)**

Corrections have been made to this current amendment for clarification.

**15A-3-107[prior 6]**

This current amendment is being deleted.

**15A-3-107(6)[prior 7]**

This is a correction for the section number being to correspond with the 2021 code.

**15A-3-107(7)[prior 8]**

This is a correction for the title of the table.

**15A-3-107(8)[prior 9]**

This is a correction for the formula in the current amendment.

**15A-3-108 Amendments to Chapters 17 through 19 of IBC.****15A-3-108(2)**

This is a correction to the current amendment for the section number in footnote 3.

**15A-3-108(3)**

This is a correction to the current amendment for clarification.

**15A-3-112 Amendments to Chapters 29 through 31 of IBC.****15A-3-112(1)(c)**

This is a technical correction to a current amendment to correct the footnote letter.

**15A-3-112(2)**

This is a new amendment to set the requirements for the fixture count for all gender restrooms.

**15A-3-112(3)**

This is a new amendment to set the requirements for all gender restrooms.

**15A-3-112(4)[prior 2]**



This is a technical correction to a current amendment for the section number to coordinate with the 2021 code.

**15A-3-112(5)**

This is a new amendment to set the requirement for partitions in all gender restrooms.

**15A-3-112(6)**

This is a new amendment to set the requirement for urinals in all gender restrooms.

**15A-3-112(8)[prior 4]**

This is a technical correction for the section number to correspond with the 2021 code.

## **Part 2**

### **Statewide Amendments to International Residential Code**

#### **15A-3-202 Amendments to Chapters 1 through 5 of IRC.**

**15A-3-202(1)**

This is a new amendment that removes the requirement for fire sprinklers in certain dwellings.

**15A-3-202(3)**

This a new amendment that removes the requirement for permits for certain sizes of decks.

**15A-3-202(5)[prior 3]**

This is a change to correct the section number and the referenced section number.

**15A-3-202[prior 4]**

This amendment is being deleted as it is now covered in the 2021 code.

**15A-3-202(9)**

This is a new definition that has been added to match requirements of DEQ.

**15A-3-202(13)[prior 11]**

This is a technical correction to correspond with the 2021 code.

**15A-3-202 (15)[prior 13]**

This is a technical correction to a current amendment to correspond with 2021 code.

**15A-3-202(17)[prior 15]**

This is a correction to a current amendment as the section has been updated in the 2021 code.

**15A-3-202(19) [prior 17]**

This is a correction to the amendment and to establish when mechanical ventilation will be required.

**15A-3-202(20)[prior 18]**

This is a correction for the section number to correspond with the 2021 code.

**15A-3-202(21) [prior19]**

This is a correction of the section number and a change to match the wording in the 2021 code.

**15A-3-202[prior 25]**

This amendment is being deleted as it is now covered in the 2021 code.

**15A-3-202[prior 26]**

This amendment is being deleted as it is now covered in the 2021 code.

**15A-3-202[prior 27]**

This amendment is being deleted as it is now covered in the 2021 code.

**15A-3-202[prior 28]**

This amendment is being deleted as it is now covered in the 2021 code.

**15A-3-202(27)[prior 29]**

This amendment is being deleted except for the section for signage which is not covered in the 2021 code.

**15A-3-202(31)[prior33]**

This is a correction to match the changes in the 2021 code and a technical correction for the type of report.

**15A-3-202(32)**

This is a new amendment that will lessen the requirements for the thickness of vapor retarders.

**15A-3-203 Amendments to Chapters 6 through 15 of IRC.**

**15A-3-203(1)**

This is a correction to the current amendment that clarifies what information is required on construction documents.

**15A-3-203(3)**

This a correction to the current amendment due to a change in the 2021 code. The compliance path requirement is gradually increased over several years to help increase energy efficiency of homes and to help lower energy bills.

**15A-3-203(4)**

This is a new amendment that changes the insulation values from the 2015 requirements to the 2018 code requirements.

**15A-3-203(5)[prior 4]**

The change in this current amendment is to correct the section number.

**15A-3-203(6)**

This is a new amendment that reduces the insulation values to the requirements of the 2018 code.

**15A-3-203(7)**

This is a new amendment that will gradually increase the compliance path requirement to help increase the energy efficiency of homes and help lower energy bills.

**15A-3-203(8)**

This is a new amendment that removes a path for determining insulation requirements.

**15A-3-203(9)**

This is a new amendment that adds an alternative way for floor insulation.

**15A-3-203(10)**

This is a new amendment that removes a path for determining insulation requirements.

**15A-3-203(11)**

This is a new amendment that removes a path for determining insulation requirements.

**15A-3-203[prior 5]**

This current amendment is being deleted as the section has been changed in the 2021 code and these words are no longer used in the sentence.

**15A-3-203(12)[prior 6]**

This is a new amendment that allows an alternative way to show compliance with the code during an inspection.

**15A-3-203(13)**

This is a new amendment that removes the requirement for an exterior air barrier.

**15A-3-203(14)**

This is a new amendment that adds an alternative means of complying with the requirement for air barriers for electrical/phone boxes on exterior walls.

**15A-3-203(15)[prior 7]**

This is a modification to an existing amendment to gradually increase the energy efficiency over a period of several years and a correction to correct the sentence number. This amendment also removes the ability of a building official to require a third party inspection of the installation criteria.

**15A-3-203(16)**

This is a new amendment that gradually changes the air leakage rate over several years to increase the energy efficiency of homes and lower energy bills

.

**15A-3-203(17)**

This is a new amendment that removes a requirement to seal electrical and communication boxes installed in the building thermal envelop and adds a clarification for testing.

**15A-3-203(18)**

This is a new amendment that would keep the current requirement insulation of ducts.

**15A-3-203(19)[prior 8]**

This is a correction to the current amendment that removes outdated requirements and changes the exception to the correct number.

**15A-3-203(20) [prior 9]**

This is a correction for the section numbers and to correct the exception number.

**15A-3-203[prior10]**

This amendment is being deleted as it is now covered in the 2021 code.

**15A-3-203(21)[prior 11]**

This is a correction to the current amendment for the section number.

**15A-3-203(22)**

This is a new amendment added to clarify that the requirement in this section is only if installed.

**15A-3-203(23)[prior 12]**

This is a correction for the current amendment's section number.

**15A-3-203(24)[prior 13]**

This is a correction for the current amendment's section number.

**15A-3-203(25) [prior 14]**

This is a correction for the current amendment's section number.

**15A-3-203(26)**

This is a new amendment that deletes the requirement for testing mechanical ventilation systems.

**15A-3-203(27)**

This is a new amendment that removes the requirements for a dimmer or sensor controls being installed on permanently installed lighting fixtures.

**15A-3-203(28)**

This is a new amendment that removes the requirements for certain controls on exterior lighting.

**15A-3-203(29)**

This is a new amendment that limits the requirement for sources for energy prices.

**15A-3-203(30)**

This is a new amendment that restores the flexibility in design options for achieving ERI thresholds.

**15A-3-203(31)**

This is a new amendment for determining the ERI.

**15A-3-203(32)[prior 15]**

This is a correction for the section number and to change the ERI numbers.

**15A-3-203[prior 16]**

This current amendment is being deleted as it is now covered in the 2021 code.

**15A-3-203(39) [prior 23]**

This is a correction for the section number.

**15A-3-204 Amendments to Chapters 16 through 25 of IRC.****15A-3-204(1)**

This correction to a current amendment is to correspond with the changes in the 2021 code.

**15A-3-204(3)**

This is a new amendment that will require testing of backflow preventer assemblies and is being added to coordinate with the requirements of DEQ.

**15A-3-204(4)**

This is a new amendment to change devices to assemblies.

**15A-3-205 Amendments to Chapters 26 through 35 of IRC.****15A-3-205(1)**

This is a new amendment that is being added for the requirements of the water-distribution system. These requirements are being added to coordinate with the requirements of DEQ.

**15A-3-205(5)[prior 4]**

This is a correction for the item number in the current amendment.

**15A-3-205(6)**

This is a new amendment for pan drains when permitted by the code official.

**15A-3-205(7)**

This is a new amendment for the designation of discharge to a pan drain.

**15A-3-205(8)[prior 5]**

This is a correction to a current amendment for water heater bracing.

**15A-3-205(9)**

This is a new amendment being added to the requirements of the discharge pipe.

**15A-3-205(10)[prior 9]**

This is a rewrite of a current amendment to correspond with the requirement of DEQ.

**15A-3-205(11)[prior 7]**

This correction to the current amendment is for the section numbers to correspond with the 2021 code and technical corrections to correspond with the requirements of DEQ.

**15A-3-205(12)[prior 8]**

This is a correction to a current amendment to help with water conservation.

**15A-3-205(13)**

This is a new amendment to set the requirements for water booster pumps only being allowed to be installed when approved by DEQ.

**15A-3-205(16)[prior 11]**

This is a rewrite of a current amendment for the requirements for potable water connections. This is to correspond with the requirements of DEQ.

**15A-3-205(20)**

This is a new amendment that adds additional materials that can be used for discharge pipes and fittings.

**15A-3-205(21)[prior 15]**

This is a rewrite of a current amendment for graywater recycling systems. This is to correspond with the requirements of DEQ.

**15A-3-205(22)[prior 16]**

This is a correction for the section number in the current amendment.

**15A-3-206 Amendments to Chapters [36](#), 37, 39, and 44 and Appendix F of IRC.**

**15A-3-206[prior 2]**

This current amendment is being deleted as it is now covered in the 2021 code.

**15A-3-206(2)**

This is a new amendment to set the requirements for outlets in islands and peninsular countertops and work spaces.

**15A-3-206(3)**

This is a new amendment for the location of outlets.

**15A-3-206[prior 3]**

This current amendment is being deleted as it is now covered in the new amendment,

**15A-3-206[prior 4]**

This current amendment is being deleted.

**15A-3-206[prior 5]**

This current amendment is being deleted.

**15A-3-206[prior 6]**

This current amendment is being deleted.

### **Part 3**

#### **Statewide Amendments to International Plumbing Code**

**15A-3-302 Amendments to Chapters 1 and 2 of IPC.**

**15A-3-302[prior 1]**

This current amendment is being deleted.

**15A-3-302(1)[prior 2]**

This is a correction to a current amendment.

**15A-3-302[prior 3]**

This current amendment is being deleted.

**15A-3-302(4)[prior 6]**

This is a correction to a current amendment.

**15A-3-302[prior 8]**

This current amendment is being deleted.

**15A-3-302[prior 9]**

This current amendment is being deleted.

**15A-3-302[prior 11]**

This current amendment is being deleted.

**15A-3-302(8)**

This is a new amendment to add a new definition for Dual Source Connection.



### **15A-3-303 Amendments to Chapter 3 of IPC.**

#### **15A-3-303(5)**

This is a new amendment to set the requirements for testing of backflow preventer assemblies.

#### **15A-3-303(6)[prior 5]**

This is a correction to a current amendment.

### **15A-3-304 Amendments to Chapter 4 of IPC.**

#### **15A-3-304(2)**

This is a new amendment to set the requirements for all gender restrooms.

#### **15A-3-304(3)**

This is a new amendment to set the requirements for all gender restrooms.

### **15A-3-306 Amendments to Chapter 6 of IPC.**

#### **15A-3-306(3)(d)**

This is adding an additional requirement to help with water conservation.

#### **15A-3-306(6)**

This is a new amendment that removes wording.

#### **15A-3-306(7)[prior 6]**

This is a rewrite of a current amendment for water booster pumps. This is to coordinate the requirements with DEQ.

#### **15A-3-306(17)[prior 16}**

This is a correction to a current amendment to correspond with the 2021 code and to add clarification.

#### **15A-3-306(20)[prior 19]**

This is a correction to a current amendment.

#### **15A-3-306(21)[prior 22]**

This is a correction to a current amendment.

#### **15A-3-306(24)[prior 23]**

This is a correction to a current amendment.

### **15A-3-309 Amendments to Chapter 9 of IPC.**

#### **15A-3-309(1)**

This is a correction to a current amendment for the section number.

#### **15A-3-309(2)**

This is a correction to a current amendment to correspond with the 2021 code.

### **15A-3-310 Amendments to Chapter 10 of IPC.**

#### **15A-3-310(1)**

This is a new amendment to add an additional trap seal.

### **15A-3-313 Amendments to Chapter 13 of IPC.**

#### **15A-3-313(3)**

This is a new amendment for potable water connections. This is to correspond with the requirement of DEQ.

### **15A-3-315 Amendments to Chapter 15 of IPC.**

#### **15A-3-315(1)**

This is a new amendment to correct the reference standards.

#### **15A-3-315(2)**

This is a correction to a current amendment.

## **Part 4 Statewide Amendments to International Mechanical Code**

### **15A-3-401[prior 8]**

This is the deletion of a current amendment as it is now covered in the 2021 code.

## **Part 6**

## **Statewide Amendments to National Electrical Code**

### **15A-3-601 General provisions.**

#### **15A-3-601(5)**

This is a new amendment to add requirements for outlets for islands, peninsular countertops, and work surfaces.

## **Part 7**

### **Statewide Amendments to International Energy Conservation Code**

#### **15A-3-701 General provisions.**

##### **15A-3-701[prior 1]**

This current amendment is being deleted.

##### **15A-3-701(1)**

This is a new amendment for automatic receptacle controls to be determined by the property owner.

The amendments in the follow sections are the same as the amendments to the energy portion of the IRC.

##### **15A-3-701(2)**

This is a correction to a current amendment that clarifies what information is required on construction documents.

##### **15A-3-701(4)**

This is a rewrite of a current amendment that removes outdated requirements and adds a gradual increase to the compliance path to help increase the energy efficiency of homes and to help lower energy bills.

##### **15A-3-701(5)**

This is a new amendment that changes the insulation values to the 2018 code requirements.

##### **15A-3-701(7)**

This is a new amendment that reduces the insulation values to the requirements of the 2018 code.

##### **15A-3-701(8)**

This is a new amendment that will gradually increase the compliance path requirement to help increase energy efficiency of homes and help lower energy bills.

##### **15A-3-701(9)**

This is a new amendment that removes a path for determining insulation requirements.

**15A-3-701(10)**

This is a new amendment that adds an alternative way for floor insulation.

**15A-3-701(11)**

This is a new amendment that removes a path for determining insulation requirements.

**15A-3-701(12)**

This is a new amendment that removes a path for determining insulation requirements.

**15A-3-701(13)[prior 7]**

This is a correction to a current amendment that allows an alternative way to show compliance with the code during an inspection.

**15A-3-701(14)**

This is a new amendment that removes the requirement for an exterior air barrier.

**15A-3-701(15)**

This is a new amendment that adds an alternative means of complying with the requirement for air barriers for electrical/phone boxes on exterior walls.

**15A-3-701(16)[prior 8]**

This is a modification to an existing amendment to gradually increase the energy efficiency over a period of several years and a correction to the sentence number. This amendment also removed the ability of a building official to require a third part inspection of the installation criteria.

**15A-3-701(17)**

This is a new amendment that gradually changes the air leakage rate over several years to increase the energy efficiency of homes and lower energy bills.

**15A-3-701(18)**

This is a new amendment that removes a requirement to seal electrical and communication boxes installed in the building thermal envelop and add a clarification for testing.

**15A-3-701(19)**

This is a new amendment that would keep the current requirement for insulation of ducts.

**15A-3-701(20)**

This is a correction to the current amendment that removes outdated requirements and changes the exception to the correct number.

**15A-3-701(21)[prior 9]**

This is a correction for the section number.

**15A-3-701[prior 11]**

This amendment is being deleted as it is now covered in the 2021 code.

**15A-3-701(22)[prior 12]**

This is a correction to the current amendment for the section number.

**15A-3-701(23)**

This is a new amendment added to clarify that the requirement in this section is only if installed.

**15A-3-701(24)[prior 13]**

This is a correction to a current amendment for the section number.

**15A-3-701(25)[prior 14]**

This is a correction to a current amendment for the section number.

**15A-3-701(26)[prior 15]**

This is a correction to a current amendment for the section number.

**15A-3-701(27)**

This is a new amendment that deletes the requirement for testing mechanical ventilation systems.

**15A-3-701(28)**

This is a new amendment that removes the requirements for a dimmer or sensor controls being installed on permanently installed lighting fixtures.

**15A-3-701(29)**

This is a new amendment that removes the requirements for certain controls on exterior lighting.

**15A-3-701(30)**

This is a new amendment that limits the requirement for sources of energy prices.

**15A-3-701(31)**

This is a new amendment that restores the flexibility in design options for achieving ERI thresholds.

**15A-3-701(32)**

This is a new amendment for determining the ERI numbers.

**15A-3-701(33)[prior 16]**

This is a correction for the section number and to change the ERI numbers.

**15A-3-701(34)**

This is a new amendment that sets who an individual can use to training to do load calculations.

**Part 8**

**Statewide Amendments to International Existing Building Code**

**15A-3-801 General provisions.**

**15A-3-801(10)(c)**

This is a correction to a current amendment for the exception number.

**Part 10 Statewide Amendments to International Swimming Pool and Spa Code**

**15A-3-1001 General provisions.**

**15A-3-1001(2)**

This is a new amendment for a definition for residential swimming pools.

## UTAH UNIFORM BUILDING CODE COMMISSION MEMBERS

<b>Name</b>	<b>Member Designation</b>
Art Anderson	(Electrical Contractor)
Chad Flinders	(General Contractor)
Christopher A. Hendrickson	(Fire Official)
Gary Bullock	(Assn Of Building Owners)
Jorg Ruegemer	(Architect/Res. Arch)
Joshua L Blazzard	(Professional Engineer)
Karl Mott	(Building Official)
Lorianne Bisping	(Architect)
Scott Carpenter	(HVAC Contractor)
Steven Dailey	(General Contractor)
Thomas W. Peterson, <i>Chair</i>	(DFCM)
Travis Hales	(Plumbing Contractor)
Trent Hunt	(Public Member)